

**Protein Data Bank Contents Guide:**  
**Atomic Coordinate Entry Format Description**  
**Version 2.1 (draft), December 20, 1996**

## Table of Contents

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>Preface</b>   | 1   |
| <b>1. Introduction</b>   | 4   |
| * Purpose of this Document                                     | 4   |
| * What's New in Version 2.1                                    | 5   |
| * What's New in Version 2.0                                    | 6   |
| * Changes to PDB Format 2.0 Being Proposed on October 25, 1996 | 8   |
| * Changes to PDB Format and to the Contents Guide              | 9   |
| * Basic Notions of the Format Description                      | 11  |
| * Record Format  | 13  |
| * Types of Records   | 14  |
| * Order of Records   | 20  |
| * Field Formats  | 24  |
| <b>2. Title Section</b>  | 27  |
| * HEADER   | 27  |
| * OBSLTE   | 29  |
| * TITLE  | 31  |
| * CAVEAT   | 33  |
| * COMPND   | 34  |
| * SOURCE   | 38  |
| * KEYWDS   | 43  |
| * EXPDTA   | 45  |
| * AUTHOR   | 47  |
| * REVDAT   | 49  |
| * SPRSDE   | 51  |
| * JRNL   | 53  |
| * REMARK   | 63  |
| * REMARK 1   | 64  |
| * REMARK 2   | 71  |
| * REMARK 3   | 73  |
| * REMARK 4 - 999   | 85  |
| <b>3. Primary Structure Section</b>                            | 118 |
| * DBREF  | 118 |
| * SEQADV   | 122 |
| * SEQRES   | 125 |
| * MODRES   | 128 |
| <b>4. Heterogen Section</b>                                    | 130 |
| * HET  | 130 |
| * HETNAM   | 133 |
| * HETSYN   | 135 |
| * FORMUL   | 137 |
| <b>5. Secondary Structure Section</b>                          | 139 |
| * HELIX  | 139 |
| * SHEET  | 142 |
| * TURN   | 145 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b>6. Connectivity Annotation Section</b>                               | 148 |
| * SSBOND  | 148 |
| * LINK  | 150 |
| * HYDBND  | 152 |
| * SLTBRG  | 154 |
| * CISPEP  | 156 |
| <b>7. Miscellaneous Features Section</b>                                | 158 |
| * SITE  | 158 |
| <b>8. Crystallographic and Coordinate Transformation Section</b>        | 161 |
| * CRYST1  | 161 |
| * ORIGXn  | 164 |
| * SCALEn  | 166 |
| * MTRIXn  | 168 |
| * TVECT   | 170 |
| <b>9. Coordinate Section</b>  | 172 |
| * MODEL   | 172 |
| * ATOM  | 174 |
| * SIGATM  | 180 |
| * ANISOU  | 182 |
| * SIGUIJ  | 184 |
| * TER   | 186 |
| * HETATM  | 188 |
| * ENDMDL  | 191 |
| <b>10. Connectivity Section</b>   | 193 |
| * CONECT  | 193 |
| <b>11. Bookkeeping Section</b>  | 196 |
| * MASTER  | 197 |
| * END   | 198 |
| <b>Appendix 1: Symmetry Operations</b>                                  | 200 |
| <b>Appendix 2: Coordinate Systems and Transformations</b>               | 202 |
| <b>Appendix 3: Atom Names</b>   | 203 |
| * Amino Acids   | 203 |
| * Nucleic Acids   | 205 |
| <b>Appendix 4: Standard Residue Names and Abbreviations</b>             | 206 |
| * Amino Acids   | 206 |
| * Nucleic Acids   | 206 |
| <b>Appendix 5: Formulas and Molecular Weights For Standard Residues</b> | 207 |
| * Amino Acids   | 207 |
| * Nucleotides   | 209 |
| <b>Appendix 6: Field Formats</b>  | 210 |
| <b>Appendix 7: Order of Records</b>                                     | 212 |

# Protein Data Bank Contents Guide:

## Atomic Coordinate Entry Format Description

Version 2.1 (draft), October 25, 1996

---

---

### Preface

The Protein Data Bank (PDB) is an archive of experimentally determined three-dimensional structures of biological macromolecules, serving a global community of researchers, educators, and students. The archives contain atomic coordinates, bibliographic citations, primary and secondary structure information, as well as crystallographic structure factors and NMR experimental data.

---

**This content guide was compiled from the [Version 2.1 \(draft\) Content Guide](#). Changes were made according to the following announcement:**

---

### Version 2.2 Announcement: 20 December 1996

Listed below are changes to the PDB Contents Guide. Please note that whenever changes to this document are made, we update the format version number. Changes such as those listed below are denoted by a change in the fractional part of the version number. All significant changes will follow our [Format Change Policy](#) and will be denoted by a whole number change (e.g., 2.2 -> 3.0). See the [Contents Guide](#) for more details.

---

In response to recommendations from several depositors, we have updated our program which checks for close contacts. Because these are reported in remark 500, PDB has changed the free text field of REMARK 500 when it refers to close contacts. It has been changed from this:

```
REMARK 500  
REMARK 500 GEOMETRY AND STEREOCHEMISTRY
```

REMARK 500 SUBTOPIC: CLOSE CONTACTS  
 REMARK 500  
 REMARK 500 THE FOLLOWING ATOMS THAT ARE RELATED BY CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC  
 REMARK 500 SYMMETRY ARE IN CLOSE CONTACT. SOME OF THESE MAY BE ATOMS  
 REMARK 500 LOCATED ON SPECIAL POSITIONS IN THE CELL.  
 REMARK 500  
 REMARK 500 DISTANCE CUTOFF: 2.2 ANGSTROMS  
 REMARK 500  
 REMARK 500 ATM1 RES C SSEQI ATM2 RES C SSEQI SSYMOP DISTANCE

to this:

REMARK 500  
 REMARK 500 GEOMETRY AND STEREOCHEMISTRY  
 REMARK 500 SUBTOPIC: CLOSE CONTACTS  
 REMARK 500  
 REMARK 500 THE FOLLOWING ATOMS THAT ARE RELATED BY CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC  
 REMARK 500 SYMMETRY ARE IN CLOSE CONTACT. SOME OF THESE MAY BE ATOMS  
 REMARK 500 LOCATED ON SPECIAL POSITIONS IN THE CELL. ATOMS WITH  
 REMARK 500 NON-BLANK ALTERNATE LOCATION INDICATORS ARE NOT INCLUDED  
 REMARK 500 IN THE CALCULATIONS.  
 REMARK 500  
 REMARK 500 DISTANCE CUTOFF:  
 REMARK 500 2.2 ANGSTROMS FOR CONTACTS NOT INVOLVING HYDROGEN ATOMS  
 REMARK 500 1.6 ANGSTROMS FOR CONTACTS INVOLVING HYDROGEN ATOMS  
 REMARK 500  
 REMARK 500 ATM1 RES C SSEQI ATM2 RES C SSEQI SSYMOP DISTANCE

---

In addition, because we have received our first structure solved by solid state NMR, we have added a new standard remark, number 217, which will appear in all solid state NMR entries.

REMARK 217  
 REMARK 217 SOLID STATE NMR STUDY  
 REMARK 217 THE COORDINATES IN THIS ENTRY WERE GENERATED FROM SOLID  
 REMARK 217 STATE NMR DATA. PROTEIN DATA BANK CONVENTIONS REQUIRE THAT  
 REMARK 217 CRYST1 AND SCALE RECORDS BE INCLUDED, BUT THE VALUES ON  
 REMARK 217 THESE RECORDS ARE MEANINGLESS.

---

In order to properly annotate the entries, REMARK 4 will now refer to the format as described in Contents Guide version 2.2.

REMARK 4

3

REMARK 4 XXXX COMPLIES WITH FORMAT V. 2.2, 16-DEC-1996

---

This Contents Guide was prepared through the efforts of all PDB staff members: J. Callaway, M. Cummings, B. Deroski, P. Esposito, A. Forman, P. Langdon, M. Libeson, J. McCarthy, J. Sikora, D. Xue; and especially E. Abola, F. Bernstein, N. Manning, R. Shea, D. Stampf, and J. Sussman. This document also included significant contributions from the scientific community whose members continually send us suggestions and comments regarding the contents and format of PDB entries.

Please send any comments or suggestions on this Contents Guide to the [PDB Help Desk](#).

The PDB is supported by a combination of Federal Government Agency funds and user fees. Support is provided by the U.S. National Science Foundation, the U.S. Public Health Service, National Institutes of Health, National Center for Research Resources, National Institutes of General Medical Sciences, National Library of Medicine, and the U.S. Department of Energy under contract DE-AC02-76CH00016.

---

---

# 1. Introduction

## Purpose of this Document

The PDB Contents Guide gives a complete and concise description of the contents of PDB coordinate entry files. This document will be helpful to several communities, assisting depositors in preparing their entries for deposition, guiding software and information resource developers, and helping users of PDB to understand the contents of coordinate entries. Finally, this format description is crucial in the effort to produce CIF-compliant data files from PDB entries.

## What's New in Version 2.1

List of changes/enhancements to PDB format as found in Contents Guide Version 2.1.

- \* **MODRES** records appear immediately following **SEQRES**. (The order was incorrectly stated in Version 2.0.)
- \* **REMARK 3** has a new X-PLOR template to reflect the changes introduced by the recent release of X-PLOR(online)3.843.
- \* **REMARK 3** will use the word NONE (for the attribute in the value-attribute pair) when the attribute is not applicable or when analysis options were chosen such that a value was not calculated. NULL will continue to be used to represent values not supplied by the depositor.
- \* **COMPND** and **SOURCE** have a few additional tokens.
- \* Some examples are enhanced, a few have been added.
- \* Language of the text has been improved in some places to help clarify the format.



## What's New in Version 2.0

List of important changes/enhancements to PDB format as found in Contents Guide Version 2.0.

- \* Columns 71 - 80 now contain data. They previously contained the PDB ID code and record serial number.

### Changes to **ATOM/HETATM** Records

- \* A segment identifier has been added to the coordinate records in columns 73 - 76. This allows unambiguous identification of regions of the chains and the relationship between them by specifying segments of molecules.
- \* The element symbol and charge now appear in columns 77 - 80 of the coordinate records.
- \* When temperature factors are provided, the tempFactor field (columns 61 - 66) always contains the isotropic B value, even when **ANISOU** records are provided.
- \* Insertion codes (column 27) are now defined as being alphabetic only.

### Changes to Other Records

- \* **HELIX** records now contain the length of the helix in columns 72 - 76.
- \* **SSBOND** records now state the symmetry operation needed to generate one of the residues of the disulfide bond, if necessary.
- \* Footnotes (**FTNOTE**) have been dropped.
- \* In **CRYST1** records:
  - The full international Hermann-Mauguin symbol is used, e.g., P 1 21 1 instead of P 21.
  - For a rhombohedral space group in the hexagonal setting, the lattice type symbol used is H.
- \* A number of record types which previously contained free text have been restructured as

follows:

7

- "Keyword: value" pairs have been introduced in certain records such as `COMPND` and `SOURCE` to allow easier parsing.
- `EXPDTA` has been expanded and now appears in every PDB coordinate entry.
- `REMARK` records have been restructured to allow easier parsing and to bring more organization to these records.

## **New Record Types Added**

- \* `TITLE`
- \* `CAVEAT`
- \* `KEYWDS`
- \* `MODRES`
- \* `DBREF`
- \* `SEQADV`
- \* `HETNAM`
- \* `HETSYN`
- \* `LINK`
- \* `HYDBND`
- \* `SLTBRG`
- \* `CISPEP`

For details on each of these changes, see the section of the associated record type in this document.

## Changes to PDB Format 2.0 Being Proposed on October 25, 1996

A number of changes are being proposed to the existing data format. We are presenting these changes here for consideration. In accordance with PDB's [Format Change Policy](#), there will be an open sixty-day discussion period during which we will entertain comments and suggestions regarding these changes. Send comments to Enrique Abola (abola1@bnl.gov) or to Nancy Manning (oeder@bnl.gov). Discussion on the PDB Listserver is encouraged as well.

Changes being proposed here, if adopted, will not appear in released entries before March 31, 1997. A public announcement will be made some weeks prior to their appearance in released entries.

### 1. Hydrogen Atom Names in Amino Acids

Methylene hydrogen atoms will be labeled as 2HX and 3HX where X is the remoteness indicator of the atom. For example, hydrogen atoms attached to C beta of an amino acid will be named 2HB and 3HB. Our current convention is to name these 1HB and 2HB. This change will make PDB more compliant with IUPAC recommendations.

### 2. Space Group Symbol for Monoclinic Crystals

The use of the shortened Hermann-Mauguin symbol for monoclinic crystals will be reinstated. This will be applied to crystals in the standard b-unique cell setting. Thus the space group symbol P 21 will be used instead of P 1 21 1. Crystals using other settings will be designated with the full international Hermann-Mauguin symbol (e.g., P 21 1 1).

### 3. Representation of Modified Nucleic Acid Residues

Modified nucleic acids will be represented using the same rules that are used by the PDB for representing modified amino acids. We will assign a unique three-letter code for modified residues. For example, we will use BRU for brominated uridine rather than +U. In addition, all atoms belonging to the residue will be grouped together in the coordinate records. Our current practice is to list atoms that modify nucleotides after the [TER](#) record.

## Changes to PDB Format and to the Contents Guide

When a change is made to PDB format, the format version number, as found in the entry and in this Contents Guide, will be incremented to the next whole number. Changes to the format of PDB coordinate entry files will follow the Format Change Policy presented below and will be detailed in this Contents Guide. Beginning January 1997, the format of all PDB entries will be compliant with the current version of this Contents Guide.

Changes to the Contents Guide will be listed at the beginning in the What's New section and denoted by a fractional increase in the document version number. These changes may be of the following kind.

- \* Correction of typographical errors.
- \* Changes to the language for clarity.
- \* Addition or changes to the examples for better representation of format issues.
- \* Addition of new rules (these do not change the format but help to clarify the semantics).
- \* Addition of tokens to specification lists, such as in [COMPND](#) and [SOURCE](#) records, that are needed to more fully describe the structure and its biological source.
- \* Enhancements to the refinement and experimental details templates in the [REMARK](#) records. These remarks are currently being reviewed by several people in the community, and PDB expects to increase the level of detail archived, such as for NMR studies.
- \* Addition of new sections that enhance and expand the document (these may include topics such as PDB to mmCIF cross references or insertion of relevant sections from the PDB Deposition Form).

### Format Change Policy

The PDB will use the following protocol in making changes to the way PDB coordinate entries are represented and archived. The purpose of the new policy is to allow ample time for everyone to understand these changes and to assess their impact on existing programs. These modifications are necessary to address the changing needs of our users as well as the changing nature of the data that is archived.

1. Comments and suggestions will be solicited from the community on specific problems and data representation issues as they arise.

2. Proposed format changes will be disseminated through the PDB Listserver (pdb-l@<sup>10</sup>pdb.pdb.bnl.gov) and PDB's Internet sites (WWW, FTP, and Gopher). They will also be summarized in the PDB Quarterly Newsletter.

3. A sixty-day discussion period will follow the announcement of proposed changes. Comments and suggestions must be received within this time period. Major changes which are not upwardly compatible will be allotted up to twice the standard amount of discussion time.

4. This sixty-day discussion period will be followed by a thirty-day period in which the PDB staff, the PDB Advisory Board, and the User Group Chair will evaluate and reconcile all suggestions. The final decision pertaining to the format change, which lies with the Advisory Board Chair, will then be officially announced via the PDB Listserver and PDB's Internet sites (WWW, FTP, and Gopher).

5. Implementation will follow official announcement of the format change. Major changes will not appear in PDB files earlier than sixty days after the announcement, allowing sufficient time to modify files and programs.

6. Changes will be released no more than twice a year, unless extraordinary circumstances require action. This will be done only in consultation with the Advisory Board and following the usual ninety-day discussion and evaluation period.

The PDB format has been in use since the late 1970's. A number of groups including the mmCIF Committee have been looking at ways to upgrade both the file content and the interchange format used by PDB. This is clearly needed due to changes in the data that PDB archives, the size of the database itself, and finally, to allow PDB to use more up-to-date methods for representing and storing biological data.

The PDB plans to be prudent and deliberate in making changes to the current PDB files in order to minimize the need to change existing programs. In particular, we will explore ways and means of ensuring that programs which read the current [ATOM/HETATM](#) records can continue to do so in the foreseeable future.

The PDB wishes to acknowledge Dr. Gerald Selzer of the National Science Foundation who urged us to formulate this policy.

## Basic Notions of the Format Description

### Character Set

Only non-control ASCII characters, as well as the space and end-of-line indicator, appear in a PDB coordinate entry file. Namely:

abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyzABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ

1234567890

` - = [ ] \ ; ' , . / ~ ! @ # \$ % ^ & \* ( ) \_ + { } | : " < > ?

the space, and end-of-line. The end-of-line indicator is system-specific. Unix uses a line feed character; other systems may use a carriage return followed by a line feed.

### Special Characters

Greek letters are spelled out, i.e., alpha, beta, gamma, etc.

Bullets are represented as (DOT).

Right arrow is represented as -->.

Left arrow is represented as <--.

Superscripts are initiated and terminated by double equal signs, e.g., S==2+==.

Subscripts are initiated and terminated by single equal signs, e.g., F=c=.

If "=" is surrounded by at least one space on each side, then it is assumed to be an equal sign, e.g., 2 + 4 = 6.

Commas, colons, and semi-colons are used as list delimiters in records which have one of the following data types:

List

SList

## Specification

If a comma, colon, or semi-colon is used in any context other than as a delimiting character, then the character must be escaped, i.e., immediately preceded by a backslash, "\". Examples of this use are found in line 4 of each of the following:

```
COMPND      MOL_ID: 1;  
COMPND      2 MOLECULE: GLUTATHIONE SYNTHETASE;  
COMPND      3 CHAIN: NULL;  
COMPND      4 SYNONYM: GAMMA-L-GLUTAMYL-L-CYSTEINE\ :GLYCINE LIGASE  
COMPND      5 (ADP-FORMING);  
COMPND      6 EC: 6.3.2.3;  
COMPND      7 ENGINEERED: YES
```

```
COMPND      MOL_ID: 1;  
COMPND      2 MOLECULE: S-ADENOSYLMETHIONINE SYNTHETASE;  
COMPND      3 CHAIN: A, B;  
COMPND      4 SYNONYM: MAT, ATP\ :L-METHIONINE S-ADENOSYLTRANSFERASE;  
COMPND      5 EC: 2.5.1.6;  
COMPND      6 ENGINEERED: YES;  
COMPND      7 BIOLOGICAL_UNIT: TETRAMER;  
COMPND      8 OTHER_DETAILS: TETRAGONAL MODIFICATION
```

## Record Format

Every PDB file may be broken into a number of lines terminated by an end-of-line indicator. Each line in the PDB entry file consists of 80 columns. The last character in each PDB entry should be an end-of-line indicator.

Each line in the PDB file is self-identifying. The first six columns of every line contain a record name, left-justified and blank-filled. This must be an exact match to one of the stated record names.

The PDB file may also be viewed as a collection of record types. Each record type consists of one or more lines.

Each record type is further divided into fields.

Each record type is detailed in this document. The description of each record type includes the following sections:

- \* Overview
- \* Record Format
- \* Details
- \* Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control
- \* Relationship to Other Record Types
- \* Example
- \* Known Problems

For records that are fully described in fixed column format, columns not assigned to fields *must be left blank*.



## Types of Records

It is possible to group records into categories based upon how often the record type appears in an entry.

### Single

There are records which may only appear one time (without continuations) in a file. Listed alphabetically, these are:

| RECORD TYPE | DESCRIPTION   |
|-------------|---|
| CRYST1      | Unit cell parameters, space group, and Z.   |
| END         | Last record in the file.  |
| HEADER      | First line of the entry, contains PDB ID code, classification, and date of deposition.                  |
| MASTER      | Control record for bookkeeping.   |
| ORIGXn      | Transformation from orthogonal coordinates to the submitted coordinates (n = 1, 2, or 3).               |
| SCALEn      | Transformation from orthogonal coordinates to fractional crystallographic coordinates (n = 1, 2, or 3). |

It is an error for a duplicate of any of these records to appear in an entry.

### Single Continued

There are records that conceptually exist only once in an entry, but the information content may exceed the number of columns available. These records are therefore continued on subsequent lines. Listed alphabetically, these are:

| RECORD TYPE | DESCRIPTION  |
|-------------|--|
| AUTHOR      | List of contributors.  |
| CAVEAT      | Severe error indicator. Entries with this record must be used with care. |
| COMPND      | Description of macromolecular contents of the entry.                     |

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>EXPDTA</b> | Experimental technique used for the structure determination.  |
| <b>KEYWDS</b> | List of keywords describing the macromolecule.  |
| <b>OBSLTE</b> | Statement that the entry has been removed from distribution and list of the ID code(s) which replaced it. |
| <b>SOURCE</b> | Biological source of macromolecules in the entry.   |
| <b>SPRSDE</b> | List of entries withdrawn from release and replaced by current entry.                                     |
| <b>TITLE</b>  | Description of the experiment represented in the entry.   |

The second and subsequent lines contain a continuation field which is a right-justified integer. This number increments by one for each additional line of the record, and is followed by a blank character.

## Multiple

Most record types appear multiple times, often in groups where the information is not logically concatenated but is presented in the form of a list. Many of these record types have a custom serialization that may be used not only to order the records, but also to connect to other record types. Listed alphabetically, these are:

| RECORD TYPE    | DESCRIPTION  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>ANISOU</b>  | Anisotropic temperature factors.                               |
| <b>ATOM</b>    | Atomic coordinate records for standard groups.                 |
| <b>CISPEP</b>  | Identification of peptide residues in cis conformation.        |
| <b>CONNECT</b> | Connectivity records.  |
| <b>DBREF</b>   | Reference to the entry in the sequence database(s).            |
| <b>HELIX</b>   | Identification of helical substructures.                       |
| <b>HET</b>     | Identification of non-standard groups or residues (heterogens) |
| <b>HETSYN</b>  | Synonymous compound names for heterogens.                      |
| <b>HYDBND</b>  | Identification of hydrogen bonds.                              |
| <b>LINK</b>    | Identification of inter-residue bonds.                         |

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| MODRES | Identification of modifications to standard residues.   |
| MTRIXn | Transformations expressing non-crystallographic symmetry (n = 1, 2, or 3). There may be multiple sets of these records. |
| REVDAT | Revision date and related information.  |
| SEQADV | Identification of conflicts between PDB and the named sequence database.  |
| SEQRES | Primary sequence of backbone residues.  |
| SHEET  | Identification of sheet substructures.  |
| SIGATM | Standard deviations of atomic parameters.   |
| SIGUIJ | Standard deviations of anisotropic temperature factors.   |
| SITE   | Identification of groups comprising important sites.  |
| SLTBRG | Identification of salt bridges  |
| SSBOND | Identification of disulfide bonds.  |
| TURN   | Identification of turns.  |
| TVECT  | Translation vector for infinite covalently connected structures.  |

## Multiple Continued

There are records that conceptually exist multiple times in an entry, but the information content may exceed the number of columns available. These records are therefore continued on subsequent lines. Listed alphabetically, these are:

| RECORD TYPE | DESCRIPTION                               |
|-------------|---|
| FORMUL      | Chemical formula of non-standard groups.  |
| HETATM      | Atomic coordinate records for heterogens. |
| HETNAM      | Compound name of the heterogens.          |

The second and subsequent lines contain a continuation field which is a right-justified integer. This number increments by one for each additional line of the record, and is followed by a blank character.

### Grouping

There are three record types used to group other records. Listed alphabetically, these are:

| RECORD TYPE | DESCRIPTION   |
|-------------|---|
| ENDMDL      | End-of-model record for multiple structures in a single coordinate entry.           |
| MODEL       | Specification of model number for multiple structures in a single coordinate entry. |
| TER         | Chain terminator.   |

The MODEL/ENDMDL records surround groups of ATOM, HETATM, SIGATM, ANISOU, SIGUIJ, and TER records. TER records indicate the end of a chain.

### Other

The remaining record types have a detailed inner structure. Listed alphabetically, these are:

| RECORD TYPE | DESCRIPTION  |
|-------------|--|
| JRNL        | Literature citation that defines the coordinate set.         |
| REMARK      | General remarks, some are structured and some are free form. |

# PDB Format Change Policy

The PDB will use the following protocol in making changes to the way PDB coordinate entries are represented and archived. The purpose of the new policy is to allow ample time for everyone to understand these changes and to assess their impact on existing programs. These modifications are necessary to address the changing needs of our users as well as the changing nature of the data that is archived.

1. Comments and suggestions will be solicited from the community on specific problems and data representation issues as they arise.
2. Proposed format changes will be disseminated through the PDB Listserver. They will also be summarized in the PDB Quarterly Newsletter.
3. A sixty-day discussion period will follow the announcement of proposed changes. Comments and suggestions must be received within this time period. Major changes which are not upwardly compatible will be allotted up to twice the standard amount of discussion time.
4. This sixty-day discussion period will be followed by a thirty-day period in which the PDB staff, the PDB Advisory Board, and the User Group Chair will evaluate and reconcile all suggestions. The final decision pertaining to the format change, which lies with the Advisory Board Chair, will then be officially announced via the PDB Listserver and Bulletin Board.
5. Implementation will follow official announcement of the format change. Major changes will not appear in PDB files earlier than sixty days after the announcement, allowing sufficient time to modify files and programs.
6. Changes will be released no more than twice a year, unless extraordinary circumstances require action. This will be done only in consultation with the Advisory Board and following the usual ninety-day discussion and evaluation period.

The PDB format has been in use since the late 1970's. A number of groups including the mmCIF Committee have been looking at ways to upgrade both the file content and the interchange format used by PDB. This is clearly needed due to changes in the data that PDB archives, the size of the database itself, and finally, to allow us to use more up-to-date methods for representing and storing biological data.

The PDB plans to be prudent and deliberate in making changes to the current PDB files in order to minimize the need to change existing programs. In particular, we will explore ways and means of ensuring that programs which read the current ATOM/HETATM records can continue to do so in the

foreseeable future.

Finally, we wish to acknowledge Dr. Gerald Selzer of the National Science Foundation who urged us to formulate this policy.

*This html file was last updated: 18-Dec-97*

## Order of Records

All records in a PDB coordinate entry must appear in a defined order. Mandatory record types are present in all entries. When mandatory data are not provided, the record name must appear in the entry with a NULL indicator. Optional items become mandatory when certain conditions exist. Record order and existence are described in the following table:

| RECORD TYPE | EXISTENCE | CONDITIONS IF OPTIONAL  |
|-------------|-----------|---|
| HEADER      | Mandatory |   |
| OBSLTE      | Optional  | Mandatory in withdrawn entries.   |
| TITLE       | Mandatory |   |
| CAVEAT      | Optional  | Mandatory if structure is deemed incorrect by an outside editorial board. |
| COMPND      | Mandatory |   |
| SOURCE      | Mandatory |   |
| KEYWDS      | Mandatory |   |
| EXPDTA      | Mandatory |   |
| AUTHOR      | Mandatory |   |
| REVDAT      | Mandatory |   |
| SPRSDE      | Optional  | Mandatory if a replacement entry.   |
| JRNL        | Optional  | Mandatory if a publication describes the experiment.                      |
| REMARK 1    | Optional  |   |
| REMARK 2    | Mandatory |   |
| REMARK 3    | Mandatory |   |
| REMARK N    | Optional  | Mandatory under certain conditions, as noted in the remark descriptions.  |
| DBREF       | Optional  | Mandatory for each peptide chain with a                                   |

length greater than ten (10) residues,  
and for nucleic acid entries that<sup>21</sup> exist  
in the Nucleic Acid Database (NDB).

|                      |           |   |
|----------------------|-----------|---|
| SEQADV               | Optional  | Mandatory if sequence conflict exists.  |
| SEQRES               | Optional  | Mandatory if <a href="#">ATOM</a> records exist.                              |
| MODRES               | Optional  | Mandatory if modified group exists<br>within the coordinates.                 |
| HET                  | Optional  | Mandatory if non-standard group other<br>than water appears in the entry.     |
| HETNAM               | Optional  | Mandatory if non-standard group other<br>than water appears in the entry.     |
| HETSYN               | Optional  |   |
| FORMUL               | Optional  | Mandatory if non-standard group or<br>water appears.                          |
| HELIX                | Optional  |   |
| SHEET                | Optional  |   |
| TURN                 | Optional  |   |
| SSBOND               | Optional  | Mandatory if disulfide bond is present.                                       |
| LINK                 | Optional  |   |
| HYDBND               | Optional  |   |
| SLTBRG               | Optional  |   |
| CISPEP               | Optional  |   |
| SITE                 | Optional  |   |
| CRYST1               | Mandatory |   |
| ORIGX1 ORIGX2 ORIGX3 | Mandatory |   |
| SCALE1 SCALE2 SCALE3 | Mandatory |   |
| MTRIX1 MTRIX2 MTRIX3 | Optional  | Mandatory if the complete asymmetric<br>unit must be generated from the given |



coordinates using  
non-crystallographic symmetry. <sup>22</sup>

|         |           |   |
|---------|-----------|---|
| TVECT   | Optional  |   |
| MODEL   | Optional  | Mandatory if more than one model is present in the entry. |
| ATOM    | Optional  | Mandatory if standard residues exist.                     |
| SIGATM  | Optional  |   |
| ANISOU  | Optional  |   |
| SIGUIJ  | Optional  |   |
| TER     | Optional  | Mandatory if ATOM records exist.                          |
| HETATM  | Optional  | Mandatory if non-standard group appears.                  |
| ENDMDL  | Optional  | Mandatory if MODEL appears.                               |
| CONNECT | Optional  | Mandatory if non-standard group appears.                  |
| MASTER  | Mandatory |   |
| END     | Mandatory |   |

Note that a PDB file existing outside of the PDB official release may contain locally-defined records beginning with "USER". The PDB reserves the right to add new record types (not beginning with "USER"), so programs which read PDB entries should be prepared to read (and ignore) other record types. PDB will follow standard procedures whenever format changes are proposed.

## Sections of an Entry

The following table lists the various sections of a PDB coordinate entry and the records comprising them:

| SECTION | DESCRIPTION                 | RECORD TYPE   |
|---------|-----------------------------|---|
| Title   | Summary descriptive remarks | HEADER, OBSLTE, TITLE, CAVEAT, COMPND, SOURCE, KEYWDS, EXPDTA, AUTHOR, REVDAT, SPRSDE, JRNL |

|                           |   |  |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| Remark                    | Bibliography, refinement, annotations   | REMARKs 1, 2, 3 and others                               |
| Primary structure         | Peptide and/or nucleotide sequence and the relationship between the PDB sequence and that found in the sequence database(s) | DBREF, SEQADV, SEQRES MODRES                             |
| Heterogen                 | Description of non-standard groups  | HET, HETNAM, HETSYN, FORMUL                              |
| Secondary structure       | Description of secondary structure  | HELIX, SHEET, TURN                                       |
| Connectivity annotation   | Chemical connectivity   | SSBOND, LINK, HYDBND, SLTBRG, CISPEP                     |
| Miscellaneous features    | Features within the macromolecule   | SITE   |
| Crystallographic          | Description of the crystallographic cell  | CRYST1   |
| Coordinate transformation | Coordinate transformation operators   | ORIGXn, SCALEn, MTRIXn, TVECT                            |
| Coordinate                | Atomic coordinate data  | MODEL, ATOM, SIGATM, ANISOU, SIGUIJ, TER, HETATM, ENDMDL |
| Connectivity              | Chemical connectivity   | CONNECT  |
| Bookkeeping               | Summary information, end-of-file marker   | MASTER, END  |

The above information on Order of Records is repeated as Appendix 7.

## Field Formats

Each record type is presented in a table which contains the division of the records into fields by column number, defined data type, field name or a quoted string which must appear in the field, and field definition. Any column not specified must be left blank.

Each field contains an identified data type which can be validated by a program. These are:

| DATA TYPE    | DESCRIPTION   |
|--------------|---|
| AChar        | An alphabetic character (A-Z, a-z).   |
| Atom         | Atom name which follow the naming rules in Appendix 3.  |
| Character    | Any non-control character in the ASCII character set or a space.  |
| Continuation | A two-character field that is either blank (for the first record of a set) or contains a two digit number right-justified and blank-filled which counts continuation records starting with 2. The continuation number must be followed by a blank.      |
| Date         | A 9 character string in the form dd-mmm-yy where DD is the day of the month, zero-filled on the left (e.g., 04); MMM is the common English 3-letter abbreviation of the month; and YY is a year in the 20th century. This must represent a valid date.  |
| IDcode       | A PDB identification code which consists of 4 characters, the first of which is a digit in the range 0 - 9; the remaining 3 are alpha-numeric, and letters are upper case only. Entries with a 0 as the first character do not contain coordinate data. |
| Integer      | Right-justified blank-filled integer value.   |
| Token        | A sequence of non-space characters followed by a colon and a space.   |
| List         | A String that is composed of text separated with commas.  |
| LString      | A literal string of characters. All spacing is significant and must be preserved.   |
| LString(n)   | An LString with exactly n characters.   |
| Real(n,m)    | Real (floating point) number in the FORTRAN format Fn.m.  |

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| Record name        | The name of the record: 6 characters, left-justified and blank-filled.  |
| Residue name       | One of the standard amino acid or nucleic acids, as listed below, or the non-standard group designation as defined in the HET dictionary. Field is right-justified.                 |
| SList              | A String that is composed of text separated with semi-colons.   |
| Specification      | A String composed of a token and its associated value separated by a colon.   |
| Specification list | A sequence of Specifications, separated by semi-colons.   |
| String             | A sequence of characters. These characters may have arbitrary spacing, but should be interpreted as directed below.   |
| String(n)          | A String with exactly n characters.   |
| SymOP              | An integer field of from 4 to 6 digits, right-justified, of the form nnnMMM where nnn is the symmetry operator number and MMM is the translation vector. See details in Appendix 1. |

To interpret a String, concatenate the contents of all continued fields together, collapse all sequences of multiple blanks to a single blank, and remove any leading and trailing blanks. This permits very long strings to be properly reconstructed.

The above information about field formats is repeated as Appendix 6.

**Residue Names**

Standard residue names used in PDB entries:

| RESIDUE TYPE  | RESIDUE NAME   |
|---------------|--|
| Amino acids   | ALA, ARG, ASN, ASP, CYS, GLN, GLU, GLY, HIS, ILE, LEU, LYS, MET, PHE, PRO, SER, THR, TRP, TYR, VAL, ASX, GLX |
| Nucleic acids | A, C, G, T, U, I, +A, +C, +G, +T, +U, +I   |
| Other         | UNK (unknown)  |

See Appendix 4 for more information on the standard residue names and abbreviations, and Appendix 5 for their



## 2. Title Section

This section contains records used to describe the experiment and the biological macromolecules present in the entry: **HEADER**, **OBSLTE**, **TITLE**, **CAVEAT**, **COMPND**, **SOURCE**, **KEYWDS**, **EXPDTA**, **AUTHOR**, **REVDAT**, **SPRSDE**, **JRNL**, and **REMARK** records.

---

### HEADER

#### Overview

The **HEADER** record uniquely identifies a PDB entry through the `idCode` field. This record also provides a classification for the entry. Finally, it contains the date the coordinates were deposited at the PDB.

#### Record Format

| COLUMNS        | DATA TYPE   | FIELD          | DEFINITION   |
|----------------|-------------|----------------|--|
| 1 - 6          | Record name | "HEADER"       |  |
| 11 - 50        | String(40)  | classification | Classifies the molecule(s)   |
| 51 - 59        | Date        | depDate        | Deposition date. This is the date the coordinates were received by the PDB |
| 63 - 66<br>PDB | IDcode      | idCode         | This identifier is unique within PDB                                       |

#### Details

\* The classification string is left-justified and exactly matches one of a collection of strings. See the class list available from the WWW site. In the case of macromolecular complexes, the classification field must present a class for each macromolecule present. Due to the limited length of the classification field, strings must sometimes be abbreviated. In these cases, the full terms are given in **KEYWDS**.

\* Classification may be based on function, metabolic role, molecule type, cellular location, etc. In the case of a molecule having a dual function, both may be presented here.

#### Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

The verification program checks that the deposition date is a legitimate date and that the ID code is well-formed.

PDB coordinate entry ID codes do not begin with 0, as this is used to identify the NOC files which are bibliographic only, not structural entries. The status and deposition date of an entry are checked against the PDB<sup>28</sup> SYBASE tables, which provide a definitive list of existing ID codes.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

The classification found in HEADER also appears in [KEYWDS](#), unabbreviated and in no strict order.

### Example

|  | 1         | 2                    | 3      | 4 | 5         | 6    | 7 |
|--|-----------|----------------------|--------|---|-----------|------|---|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |           |                      |        |   |           |      |   |
| HEADER   | MUSCLE    | PROTEIN              |        |   | 02-JUN-93 | 1MYS |   |
| HEADER   | HYDROLASE | (CARBOXYLIC          | ESTER) |   | 08-APR-93 | 2PHI |   |
| HEADER   | COMPLEX   | (LECTIN/TRANSFERRIN) |        |   | 07-JAN-94 | 1LGB |   |

---

# OBSLTE

## Overview

OBSLTE appears in entries which have been withdrawn from distribution.

This record acts as a flag in an entry which has been withdrawn from the PDB's full release. It indicates which, if any, new entries have replaced the withdrawn entry.

The format allows for the case of multiple new entries replacing one existing entry.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION                                |
|---------|--------------|--------------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "OBSLTE"     |   |
| 9 - 10  | Continuation | continuation | Allows concatenation of multiple records. |
| 12 - 20 | Date         | repDate      | Date that this entry was replaced.        |
| 22 - 25 | IDcode       | idCode       | ID code of this entry.                    |
| 32 - 35 | IDcode       | rIdCode      | ID code of entry that replaced this one.  |
| 37 - 40 | IDcode       | rIdCode      | ID code of entry that replaced this one.  |
| 42 - 45 | IDcode       | rIdCode      | ID code of entry that replaced this one.  |
| 47 - 50 | IDcode       | rIdCode      | ID code of entry that replaced this one.  |
| 52 - 55 | IDcode       | rIdCode      | ID code of entry that replaced this one.  |
| 57 - 60 | IDcode       | rIdCode      | ID code of entry that replaced this one.  |
| 62 - 65 | IDcode       | rIdCode      | ID code of entry that replaced this one.  |
| 67 - 70 | IDcode       | rIdCode      | ID code of entry that replaced this one.  |



## Details

\* It is PDB policy that only the primary author who submitted an entry has the authority to withdraw it. All withdrawn entries are available for research purposes. PDB should be contacted in cases where the withdrawn data are desired.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

PDB staff add this record at the time an entry is removed from release.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

None.

## Example

| 1  | 2         | 3    | 4    | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|--|-----------|------|------|---|---|---|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |           |      |      |   |   |   |
| OBSLTE   | 31-JAN-94 | 1MBP | 2MBP |   |   |   |

---

# TITLE

## Overview

The TITLE record contains a title for the experiment or analysis that is represented in the entry. It should identify an entry in the PDB in the same way that a title identifies a paper.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION                                |
|---------|--------------|--------------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "TITLE "     |   |
| 9 - 10  | Continuation | continuation | Allows concatenation of multiple records. |
| 11 - 70 | String       | title        | Title of the experiment.                  |

## Details

\* The title of the entry is free text and should describe the contents of the entry and any procedures or conditions that distinguish this entry from similar entries. It presents an opportunity for the depositor to emphasize the underlying purpose of this particular experiment.

\* Some items that may be included in TITLE are:

- Experiment type.
- Description of the mutation.
- The fact that only alpha carbon coordinates have been provided in the entry.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

This record is free text so no verification of format is required. The title is supplied by the depositor, but PDB staff may exercise editorial judgment in consultation with depositors in assigning the title.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

[COMPND](#), [SOURCE](#), [EXPDTA](#), and [REMARKs](#) provide information that may also be found in TITLE. You may think of the title as describing the experiment, and the compound record as describing the molecule(s).

## Example

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890

TITLE RHIZOPUSPEPSIN COMPLEXED WITH REDUCED PEPTIDE INHIBITOR

TITLE BETA-GLUCOSYLTRANSFERASE, ALPHA CARBON COORDINATES ONLY

TITLE NMR STUDY OF OXIDIZED THIOREDOXIN MUTANT (C62A,C69A,C73A)

TITLE 2 MINIMIZED AVERAGE STRUCTURE

---

# CAVEAT

## Overview

CAVEAT warns of severe errors in an entry. Use caution when using an entry containing this record.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION                                  |
|---------|--------------|--------------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "CAVEAT"     |   |
| 9 - 10  | Continuation | continuation | Allows concatenation of multiple records.   |
| 12 - 15 | IDcode       | idCode       | PDB ID code of this entry.                  |
| 20 - 70 | String       | comment      | Free text giving the reason for the CAVEAT. |

## Details

\* PDB will add this record to incorrect entries that are not withdrawn from the set of released entries. This record will be used sparingly, and only after an external review has been made.

\* Please note the CAVEAT will also be included in cases where PDB is unable to verify the transformation back to the crystallographic cell. In these cases, the molecular structure may still be correct.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

CAVEAT will be added by the PDB to entries known to be incorrect.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

[REMARK 5](#) repeats the comment field of the CAVEAT record.

## Example

```

1          2          3          4          5          6          7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
CAVEAT      1ABC      THE CRYSTAL TRANSFORMATION IS IN ERROR BUT IS
CAVEAT      2 1ABC      UNCORRECTABLE AT THIS TIME

```

# COMPND

## Overview

The COMPND record describes the macromolecular contents of an entry. Each macromolecule found in the entry is described by a set of token: value pairs, and is referred to as a COMPND record component. Since the concept of a molecule is difficult to specify exactly, PDB staff may exercise editorial judgment in consultation with depositors in assigning these names.

For each macromolecular component, the molecule name, synonyms, number assigned by the Enzyme Commission (EC), and other relevant details are specified.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE          | FIELD        | DEFINITION                                |
|---------|--------------------|--------------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name        | "COMPND"     |   |
| 9 - 10  | Continuation       | continuation | Allows concatenation of multiple records. |
| 11 - 70 | Specification list | compound     | Description of the molecular components.  |

## Details

\* The compound record is a Specification list. The specifications, or tokens, that may be used are listed below:

| TOKEN    | VALUE DEFINITION  |
|----------|---|
| MOL_ID   | Numbers each component; also used in <a href="#">SOURCE</a> to associate the information.   |
| MOLECULE | Name of the macromolecule.  |
| CHAIN    | Comma-separated list of chain identifier(s). "NULL" is used to indicate a blank chain identifier.   |
| FRAGMENT | Specifies a domain or region of the molecule.   |
| SYNONYM  | Comma-separated list of synonyms for the MOLECULE.  |
| EC       | The Enzyme Commission number associated with the molecule. If there is more than one EC number, they are presented as a comma-separated list. |

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| ENGINEERED      | Indicates that the molecule was produced using recombinant technology or by purely chemical synthesis.      |
| MUTATION        | Describes mutations from the wild type molecule.  |
| BIOLOGICAL_UNIT | If the MOLECULE functions as part of a larger biological unit, the entire functional unit may be described. |
| OTHER_DETAILS   | Additional comments.  |

\* In the general case the PDB tends to reflect the biological/functional view of the molecule. For example, the hetero-tetramer hemoglobin molecule is treated as a discrete component in COMPND.

\* In the case of synthetic molecules, e. g., hybrids, the description will be provided by the depositor.

\* No specific rules apply to the ordering of the tokens, except that the occurrence of MOL\_ID or FRAGMENT indicates that the subsequent tokens are related to that specific molecule or fragment of the molecule.

\* Physical layout of these items may be altered by PDB staff to improve human readability of the COMPND record.

\* Asterisks in nucleic acid names (in MOLECULE) are for ease of reading.

\* When insertion codes are given as part of the residue name, they must be given within square brackets, i.e., H57[A]N. This might occur when listing residues in FRAGMENT, MUTATION, or OTHER\_DETAILS.

\* For multi-chain molecules, e.g., the hemoglobin tetramer, a comma-separated list of CHAIN identifiers is used.

\* When non-blank chain identifiers occur in the entry, they must be specified.

\* NULL is used to indicate blank chain identifiers. E.g., CHAIN: NULL, CHAIN: NULL, B, C.

\* For enzymes, if no EC number has been assigned, "EC: NOT ASSIGNED" is used.

\* ENGINEERED is followed either by "YES" or by a comment.

\* For the token MUTATION, the following set of examples illustrate the conventions used by PDB to represent various types of mutations.

| MUTATION TYPE       | DESCRIPTION            | FORM  |
|---------------------|------------------------|-------|
| -----               | -----                  | ----- |
| Simple substitution | His 57 replaced by Asn | H57N  |

|           |   |                          |
|-----------|---|--------------------------|
|           | His 57A replaced by Asn, in chain C only                  | Chain C, H57[A]N         |
| Insertion | His and Pro inserted before Lys 48                        | INS(HP-K48)              |
| Deletion  | Arg 141 of chains A and C deleted, not deleted in chain B | Chain A, C, DEL(R141)    |
|           | His 23 through ARG 26 deleted                             | DEL(23-26)               |
|           | His 23C and Arg 26 deleted from chain B only              | Chain B, DEL(H23[C],R26) |

\* When there are more than ten mutations:

- All the mutations are listed in the [SEQADV](#) record.
- Some mutations may be listed in MUTATION in COMPND to highlight the most important ones, at the depositor's discretion.

\* New tokens may be added by the PDB as needed.

### Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

CHAIN must match the chain identifiers(s) of the molecule(s). EC numbers are checked against the Enzyme Data Bank.

### Relationships to Other Record Types

Each molecule given a MOL\_ID in COMPND must be listed and given the biological source information in [SOURCE](#). In the case of mutations, the [SEQADV](#) records will present differences from the reference molecule. REMARK record may further describe the contents of the entry. Also see verification above.

### Example

```

1          2          3          4          5          6          7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
COMPND    1  MOL_ID: 1;
COMPND    2  MOLECULE: HEMOGLOBIN;
COMPND    3  CHAIN: A, B, C, D;
COMPND    4  ENGINEERED: YES;
COMPND    5  MUTATION: CHAIN B, D, V1A;
COMPND    6  BIOLOGICAL_UNIT: HEMOGLOBIN EXISTS AS AN A1B1/A2B2
```

COMPND 7 TETRAMER;  
COMPND 8 OTHER\_DETAILS: DEOXY FORM

COMPND MOL\_ID: 1;  
COMPND 2 MOLECULE: COWPEA CHLOROTIC MOTTLE VIRUS;  
COMPND 3 CHAIN: A, B, C;  
COMPND 4 SYNONYM: CCMV;  
COMPND 5 MOL\_ID: 2;  
COMPND 6 MOLECULE: RNA (5'-(*\*AP\*UP\*AP\*U*)-3');  
COMPND 7 CHAIN: D, F;  
COMPND 8 ENGINEERED: YES;  
COMPND 9 MOL\_ID: 3;  
COMPND 10 MOLECULE: RNA (5'-(*\*AP\*U*)-3');  
COMPND 11 CHAIN: E;  
COMPND 12 ENGINEERED: YES

COMPND MOL\_ID: 1;  
COMPND 2 MOLECULE: HEVAMINE A;  
COMPND 3 CHAIN: NULL;  
COMPND 4 EC: 3.2.1.14, 3.2.1.17;  
COMPND 5 OTHER\_DETAILS: PLANT ENDOCHITINASE/LYSOZYME

---



# SOURCE

## Overview

The SOURCE record specifies the biological and/or chemical source of each biological molecule in the entry. Sources are described by both the common name and the scientific name, e.g., genus and species. Strain and/or cell-line for immortalized cells are given when they help to uniquely identify the biological entity studied.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE          | FIELD        | DEFINITION   |
|---------|--------------------|--------------|--|
| 1 - 6   | Record name        | "SOURCE"     |  |
| 9 - 10  | Continuation       | continuation | Allows concatenation of multiple records.                            |
| 11 - 70 | Specification list | srcName      | Identifies the source of the macromolecule in a token: value format. |

## Details

| TOKEN               | VALUE | DEFINITION   |
|---------------------|-------|--|
| MOL_ID              |       | Numbers each molecule. Same as appears in <a href="#">COMPND</a> . |
| SYNTHETIC           |       | Indicates a chemically-synthesized source.                         |
| FRAGMENT            |       | A domain or fragment of the molecule may be specified.             |
| ORGANISM_SCIENTIFIC |       | Scientific name of the organism.                                   |
| ORGANISM_COMMON     |       | Common name of the organism.                                       |
| STRAIN              |       | Identifies the strain.   |
| VARIANT             |       | Identifies the variant.  |
| CELL_LINE           |       | The specific line of cells used in the experiment.                 |
| ATCC                |       | American Type Culture Collection tissue culture number.            |

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| ORGAN                               | Organized group of tissues that carries on a specialized function.                               |
| TISSUE                              | Organized group of cells with a common function and structure.                                   |
| CELL                                | Identifies the particular cell type.   |
| ORGANELLE                           | Organized structure within a cell.   |
| SECRETION                           | Identifies the secretion, such as saliva, urine, or venom, from which the molecule was isolated. |
| CELLULAR_LOCATION                   | Identifies the location inside (or outside) the cell.  |
| PLASMID                             | Identifies the plasmid containing the gene.  |
| GENE                                | Identifies the gene.   |
| EXPRESSION_SYSTEM                   | System used to express recombinant macromolecules.   |
| EXPRESSION_SYSTEM_STRAIN            | Strain of the organism in which the molecule was expressed.                                      |
| EXPRESSION_SYSTEM_VARIANT           | Variant of the organism used as the expression system.   |
| EXPRESSION_SYSTEM_CELL_LINE         | The specific line of cells used as the expression system.  |
| EXPRESSION_SYSTEM_ATCC_NUMBER       | Identifies the ATCC number of the expression system  |
| EXPRESSION_SYSTEM_ORGAN             | Specific organ which expressed the molecule.   |
| EXPRESSION_SYSTEM_TISSUE            | Specific tissue which expressed the molecule.  |
| EXPRESSION_SYSTEM_CELL              | Specific cell type which expressed the molecule.   |
| EXPRESSION_SYSTEM_ORGANELLE         | Specific organelle which expressed the molecule.   |
| EXPRESSION_SYSTEM_CELLULAR_LOCATION | Identifies the location inside or outside the cell which expressed the molecule.                 |

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| EXPRESSION_SYSTEM_VECTOR_TYPE | Identifies the type of vector used, i.e., plasmid, virus, or cosmid.    |
| EXPRESSION_SYSTEM_VECTOR      | Identifies the vector used.   |
| EXPRESSION_SYSTEM_PLASMID     | Plasmid used in the recombinant experiment.                             |
| EXPRESSION_SYSTEM_GENE        | Name of the gene used in recombinant experiment.                        |
| OTHER_DETAILS                 | Used to present information on the source which is not given elsewhere. |

- \* The srcName is a list of token: value pairs describing each biological component of the entry.
  - \* As in [COMPND](#), the order is not specified except that MOL\_ID or FRAGMENT indicates subsequent specifications are related to that molecule or fragment of the molecule.
  - \* Physical layout of these items may be altered by PDB staff to improve human readability of the SOURCE record.
  - \* Only the relevant tokens need to appear in an entry.
  - \* Molecules prepared by purely chemical synthetic methods are described by the specification SYNTHETIC followed by "YES" or an optional value, such as NON-BIOLOGICAL SOURCE or BASED ON THE NATURAL SEQUENCE. ENGINEERED must appear in the [COMPND](#) record.
  - \* In the case of a chemically synthesized molecule using a biologically functional sequence (nucleic or amino acid), SOURCE reflects the biological origin of the sequence and [COMPND](#) reflects its synthetic nature by inclusion of the token ENGINEERED. The token SYNTHETIC appears in SOURCE.
  - \* If made from a synthetic gene, ENGINEERED appears in [COMPND](#) and the expression system is described in SOURCE (SYNTHETIC does NOT appear in SOURCE).
  - \* If the molecule was made using recombinant techniques, ENGINEERED appears in [COMPND](#) and the system is described in SOURCE.
  - \* When multiple macromolecules appear in the entry, each MOL\_ID, as given in the [COMPND](#) record, must be repeated in the SOURCE record along with the source information for the corresponding molecule.
  - \* Hybrid molecules prepared by fusion of genes are treated as multi-molecular systems for the purpose of specifying the source. The token FRAGMENT is used to associate the source with its corresponding fragment.
- When necessary to fully describe hybrid molecules, tokens may appear more than once for a

- All relevant token: value pairs that taken together fully describe each fragment are grouped following the appropriate FRAGMENT.

- Descriptors relative to the full system appear before the FRAGMENT (see Example 3 below).

\* ORGANISM\_SCIENTIFIC provides the Latin genus and species. Virus names are listed as the scientific name.

\* Cellular origin is described by giving cellular compartment, organelle, cell, tissue, organ, or body part from which the molecule was isolated.

\* CELLULAR\_LOCATION may be used to indicate where in the organism the compound was found. Examples are: extracellular, periplasmic, cytosol.

\* Entries containing molecules prepared by recombinant techniques are described as follows:

- The expression system is described.

- The organism and cell location given are for the source of the gene used in the cloning experiment.

- Transgenic organisms, such as mouse producing human proteins, are treated as expression systems.

\* For a theoretical modelling experiment, SOURCE describes the modelled compound just as though it were an experimental study.

\* New tokens may be added by the PDB.

### **Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control**

The biological source is compared to that found in the sequence database. Common and scientific names are checked against the "Annotated Classification of Source Organisms: PIR-International Protein Sequence Database" compiled by Andrzej Elzanowski and available from the PDB.

### **Relationships to Other Record Types**

Each macromolecule listed in [COMPND](#) must have a corresponding source.

### **Example**

1                    2                    3                    4                    5                    6                    7

SOURCE MOL\_ID: 1;  
SOURCE 2 ORGANISM\_SCIENTIFIC: AVIAN SARCOMA VIRUS;  
SOURCE 3 STRAIN: SCHMIDT-RUPPIN B;  
SOURCE 4 EXPRESSION\_SYSTEM: ESCHERICHIA COLI;  
SOURCE 5 EXPRESSION\_SYSTEM\_PLASMID: PRC23IN

SOURCE MOL\_ID: 1;  
SOURCE 2 ORGANISM\_SCIENTIFIC: GALLUS GALLUS;  
SOURCE 3 ORGANISM\_COMMON: CHICKEN;  
SOURCE 4 ORGAN: HEART;  
SOURCE 5 TISSUE: MUSCLE

SOURCE MOL\_ID: 1;  
SOURCE 2 EXPRESSION\_SYSTEM: ESCHERICHIA COLI;  
SOURCE 3 EXPRESSION\_SYSTEM\_STRAIN: BE167;  
SOURCE 4 FRAGMENT: RESIDUES 1-16;  
SOURCE 5 ORGANISM\_SCIENTIFIC: BACILLUS AMYLOLIQUEFACIENS;  
SOURCE 6 EXPRESSION\_SYSTEM: ESCHERICHIA COLI;  
SOURCE 7 FRAGMENT: RESIDUES 17-214;  
SOURCE 8 ORGANISM\_SCIENTIFIC: BACILLUS MACERANS

---

# KEYWDS

## Overview

The KEYWDS record contains a set of terms relevant to the entry. Terms in the KEYWDS record provide a simple means of categorizing entries and may be used to generate index files. This record addresses some of the limitations found in the classification field of the HEADER record. It provides the opportunity to add further annotation to the entry in a concise and computer-searchable fashion.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION  |
|---------|--------------|--------------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "KEYWDS"     |   |
| 9 - 10  | Continuation | continuation | Allows concatenation of records if necessary.           |
| 11 - 70 | List         | keywds       | Comma-separated list of keywords relevant to the entry. |

## Details

\* The KEYWDS record contains a list of terms relevant to the entry, similar to that found in journal articles. A phrase may be used if it presents a single concept (e.g., reaction center). Terms provided in this record may include those that describe the following:

- Functional classification.
- Metabolic role.
- Known biological or chemical activity.
- Structural classification.

\*Other classifying terms may be used. No ordering is required for these terms. A number of PDB entries contain complexes of macromolecules. In these cases, all terms applicable to each molecule should be provided.

\*Note that the terms in the KEYWDS record duplicate those found in the classification field of the HEADER record. Terms abbreviated in the HEADER record are unabbreviated in KEYWDS, and the parentheses used in HEADER are optional in KEYWDS.

Terms used in the KEYWDS record are subject to scientific and editorial review. A list of terms, definitions, and synonyms will be maintained at the PDB. Every attempt will be made to provide some level of consistency with keywords used in other biological databases.

**Relationships to Other Record Types**

HEADER records contain a classification term which must also appear in KEYWDS. Scientific judgment will dictate when terms used in one entry to describe a molecule should be included in other entries with the same or similar molecules.

**Example**

|  |        |               |      |        |                |           |   |
|--|--------|---------------|------|--------|----------------|-----------|---|
|  | 1      | 2             | 3    | 4      | 5              | 6         | 7 |
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |        |               |      |        |                |           |   |
| KEYWDS   | LYASE, | TRICARBOXYLIC | ACID | CYCLE, | MITOCHONDRION, | OXIDATIVE |   |
| KEYWDS   | 2      | METABOLISM    |      |        |                |           |   |

---

# EXPDTA

## Overview

The EXPDTA record presents information about the experiment.

The EXPDTA record identifies the experimental technique used. This may refer to the type of radiation and sample, or include the spectroscopic or modeling technique. Permitted values include:

ELECTRON DIFFRACTION  
 FIBER DIFFRACTION  
 FLUORESCENCE TRANSFER  
 NEUTRON DIFFRACTION  
 NMR  
 THEORETICAL MODEL  
 X-RAY DIFFRACTION

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION   |
|---------|--------------|--------------|--|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "EXPDTA"     |  |
| 9 - 10  | Continuation | continuation | Allows concatenation of multiple records.  |
| 11 - 70 | SList        | technique    | The experimental technique(s) with optional comment describing the sample or experiment. |

## Details

- \* EXPDTA is mandatory and appears in all entries.
- \* The technique must match one of the permitted values. See above.
- \* If more than one model appears in the entry, the number of models included must be stated.
- \* If only one model appears in the entry, its significance must be stated, such as it being a minimized average or regularized mean structure.
- \* If more than one technique was used for the structure determination and is being represented in the entry,



EXPDTA presents the techniques as a semi-colon separated list. Each technique may have a comment, which appears before the semi-colon.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

The verification program checks that the EXPDTA record appears in the entry and that the technique matches one of the allowed values. It also checks that the relevant standard REMARK is added in the case of NMR, fiber, or theoretical modeling studies, and that the correct CRYST1 and SCALE are used in these cases. If an entry contains multiple models, the verification program checks for the correct number of matching MODEL/ENDMDL records.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

If the experiment is an NMR, fiber, or theoretical modeling study, this may be stated in the TITLE, and the appropriate EXPDTA and REMARK records should appear. Specific details of the data collection and experiment appear in the REMARKs.

In the case of a polycrystalline fiber diffraction study, CRYST1 and SCALE contain the normal unit cell data.

## Example

|  | 1   | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| EXPDTA   | X-RAY DIFFRACTION                         |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| EXPDTA   | NEUTRON DIFFRACTION; X-RAY DIFFRACTION    |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| EXPDTA   | NMR, 32 STRUCTURES                        |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| EXPDTA   | NMR, REGULARIZED MEAN STRUCTURE           |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| EXPDTA   | THEORETICAL MODEL                         |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| EXPDTA   | FIBER DIFFRACTION, FIBER                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| EXPDTA   | FIBER DIFFRACTION, POLYCRYSTALLINE SAMPLE |   |   |   |   |   |   |

---

# AUTHOR

## Overview

The AUTHOR record contains the names of the people responsible for the contents of the entry.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION                                     |
|---------|--------------|--------------|--|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "AUTHOR"     |  |
| 9 - 10  | Continuation | continuation | Allows concatenation of multiple records.      |
| 11 - 70 | List         | authorList   | List of the author names, separated by commas. |

## Details

\* The authorList field lists author names separated by commas with no subsequent spaces.

\* Representation of personal names:

- First and middle names are indicated by initials, each followed by a period, and precede the surname.
- Only the surname (family or last name) of the author is given in full.
- Hyphens can be used if they are part of the author's name.
- Apostrophes are allowed in surnames.
- The word Junior is not abbreviated.
- Umlauts and other character modifiers are not given.

\* Structure of personal names:

- There is no space after any initial and its following period.
- Blank spaces are used in a name only if properly part of the surname (e.g., J.VAN DORN), or

between surname and Junior, II, or III.

- Abbreviations that are part of a surname, such as St. or Ste., are followed by a period and a space before the next part of the surname.

\* Representation of corporate names:

- Group names used for one or all of the authors should be spelled out in full.

- The name of the larger group comes before the name of a subdivision, e.g., University of Somewhere Department of Chemistry.

\* Structure of list:

- Line breaks between multiple lines in the authorList occur only after a comma.

- Personal names are not split across two lines.

\* Special cases:

- Names are given in English if there is an accepted English version; otherwise in the native language, transliterated if necessary.

- "ET AL." may be used when all authors are not individually listed.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

The verification program checks that the authorList field is correctly formatted. It does not perform any spelling checks or name verification.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

The format of the names in the AUTHOR record is the same as in [JRNL](#) and [REMARK 1](#) references.

## Example

|            | 1                | 2                    | 3              | 4              | 5          | 6          | 7          |
|------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------|----------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1234567890 | 1234567890       | 1234567890           | 1234567890     | 1234567890     | 1234567890 | 1234567890 | 1234567890 |
| AUTHOR     | M. B. BERRY,     | B. MEADOR,           | T. BILDERBACK, | P. LIANG,      | M. GLASER, |            |            |
| AUTHOR     | 2 G. N. PHILLIPS | JUNIOR,              | T. L. ST.      | STEVENS        |            |            |            |
| AUTHOR     | C. - I. BRANDEN, | C. J. BIRKETT-CLEWS, | L. RIVA        | DI SANSAVERINO |            |            |            |

# REVDAT

## Overview

REVDAT records contain a history of the modifications made to an entry since its release.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION  |
|---------|--------------|--------------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "REVDAT"     |   |
| 8 - 10  | Integer      | modNum       | Modification number.  |
| 11 - 12 | Continuation | continuation | Allows concatenation of multiple records.   |
| 14 - 22 | Date         | modDate      | Date of modification (or release for new entries). This is not repeated on continuation lines.  |
| 24 - 28 | String(5)    | modId        | Identifies this particular modification. It links to the archive used internally by PDB. This is not repeated on continuation lines.                      |
| 32      | Integer      | modType      | An integer identifying the type of modification. In case of revisions with more than one possible modType, the highest value applicable will be assigned. |
| 40 - 45 | LString(6)   | record       | Name of the modified record.  |
| 47 - 52 | LString(6)   | record       | Name of the modified record.  |
| 54 - 59 | LString(6)   | record       | Name of the modified record.  |
| 61 - 66 | LString(6)   | record       | Name of the modified record.  |

## Details

\* Each time revisions are made to the entry, a modification number is assigned in increasing (by 1) numerical order. REVDAT records appear in descending order (most recent modification appears first). New entries have a REVDAT record with modNum equal to 1 and modType equal to 0. Allowed modTypes are:

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 0     | Initial released entry.                         |
| 1     | Miscellaneous - mostly typographical.           |
| 2     | Modification of a CONECT record.                |
| 3     | Modification to coordinates or transformations. |
| 4 - 9 | Not defined.                                    |

\* Each revision may have more than one REVDAT record, and each revision has a separate continuation field.

### Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

The modType must be one of the defined types, and the given record type must be valid. If modType is 0, the modId must match the entry's ID code in the HEADER record.

### Relationships to Other Record Types

[REMARK 860](#) presents the correction or change that is made to an entry. Also, see verification above.

### Example

|  | 1 | 2         | 3     | 4 | 5 | 6      | 7 |
|--|---|-----------|-------|---|---|--------|---|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |   |           |       |   |   |        |   |
| REVDAT   | 3 | 15-OCT-89 | 1PRCB | 1 |   | REMARK |   |
| REVDAT   | 2 | 19-APR-89 | 1PRCA | 2 |   | CONECT |   |
| REVDAT   | 1 | 09-JAN-89 | 1PRC  | 0 |   |        |   |

---

# SPRSDE

## Overview

The SPRSDE records contain a list of the ID codes of entries that were made obsolete by the given coordinate entry and withdrawn from the PDB release set. One entry may replace many. It is PDB policy that only the principal investigator of a structure has the authority to withdraw it.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION  |
|---------|--------------|--------------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "SPRSDE"     |   |
| 9 - 10  | Continuation | continuation | Allows for multiple ID codes.   |
| 12 - 20 | Date         | sprsdDate    | Date this entry superseded the listed entries. This field is not copied on continuations. |
| 22 - 25 | IDcode       | idCode       | ID code of this entry. This field is not copied on continuations.                         |
| 32 - 35 | IDcode       | sIdCode      | ID code of a superseded entry.  |
| 37 - 40 | IDcode       | sIdCode      | ID code of a superseded entry.  |
| 42 - 45 | IDcode       | sIdCode      | ID code of a superseded entry.  |
| 47 - 50 | IDcode       | sIdCode      | ID code of a superseded entry.  |
| 52 - 55 | IDcode       | sIdCode      | ID code of a superseded entry.  |
| 57 - 60 | IDcode       | sIdCode      | ID code of a superseded entry.  |
| 62 - 65 | IDcode       | sIdCode      | ID code of a superseded entry.  |
| 67 - 70 | IDcode       | sIdCode      | ID code of a superseded entry.  |

## Details

\* The ID code list is terminated by the first blank sIDcode field.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

PDB checks that the superseded entries have actually been withdrawn from release.

**Relationships to Other Record Types**

The sprsdeDate is usually the date the entry is released, and therefore matches the date in the [REVDAT 1](#) record. The ID code found in the idCode field must be the same as one found in the idCode field of the HEADER record.

**Example**

|  |           |      |      |      |   |   |   |
|--|-----------|------|------|------|---|---|---|
|  | 1         | 2    | 3    | 4    | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |           |      |      |      |   |   |   |
| SPRSDE   | 17-JUL-84 | 4HHB | 1HHB |      |   |   |   |
| SPRSDE   | 27-FEB-95 | 1GDJ | 1LH4 | 2LH4 |   |   |   |

---

# JRNL

## Overview

The JRNL record contains the primary literature citation that describes the experiment which resulted in the deposited coordinate set. There is at most one JRNL reference per entry. If there is no primary reference, then there is no JRNL reference. Other references are given in [REMARK 1](#).

PDB is in the process of linking and/or adding all references to CitDB, the literature database used by the Genome Data Base (available at URL <http://gdbwww.gdb.org/gdb-bin/genera/genera/citation/Citation>).

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD   | DEFINITION         |
|---------|-------------|---------|--------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "JRNL " |                    |
| 13 - 70 | LString     | text    | See Details below. |

## Details

\* The following tables are used to describe the sub-record types of the JRNL record.

\* The AUTH sub-record is mandatory in JRNL. This is followed by TITL, EDIT, REF, PUBL, and REFN sub-record types. REF and REFN are also mandatory in JRNL. EDIT and PUBL may appear only if the reference is to a non-journal.

\* If the JRNL reference is in the MEDLINE database the information in the MEDLINE reference will be used to supply information for the sub-record types.

\* When a MEDLINE reference is used, the abbreviation of the journal will be converted to the CASSI abbreviation as listed in the coden list used jointly by the Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre (CCDC) and the PDB.

### 1. AUTH

\* AUTH contains the list of authors associated with the cited article or contribution to a larger work (i.e., AUTH is not used for the editor of a book).

\* The author list is formatted similarly to the [AUTHOR](#) record. It is a comma-separated list of names. Spaces at the end of a sub-record are not significant; all other spaces are significant. See the [AUTHOR](#) record for full details.



\* The authorList field of continuation sub-records in JRNL differs from that in AUTHOR by leaving no leading blank in column 20 of any continuation lines.

\* One author's name, consisting of the initials and family name, cannot be split across two lines. If there are continuation sub-records, then all but the last sub-record must end in a comma.

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION                                |
|---------|--------------|--------------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "JRNL "      |   |
| 13 - 16 | LString(4)   | "AUTH"       | Appears on all continuation records.      |
| 17 - 18 | Continuation | continuation | Allows concatenation of multiple records. |
| 20 - 70 | List         | authorList   | List of the authors.                      |

## 2. TITL

\* TITL specifies the title of the reference. This is used for the title of a journal article, chapter, or part of a book. The TITL line is omitted if the author(s) listed in authorList wrote the entire book (or other work) listed in REF and no section of the book is being cited.

\* If an article is in a language other than English and is printed with an alternate title in English, the English language title is given, followed by a space and then the name of the language (in its English form, in square brackets) in which the article is written.

\* If the title of an article is in a non-Roman alphabet the title is transliterated.

\* The actual title cited is reconstructed in a manner identical to other continued records, i.e., trailing blanks are discarded and the continuation line is concatenated with a space inserted.

\* A line cannot end with a hyphen. A compound term (two elements connected by a hyphen) or chemical names which include a hyphen must appear on a single line, unless they are too long to fit on one line, in which case the split is made at a normally-occurring hyphen. An individual word cannot be hyphenated at the end of a line and put on two lines. An exception is when there is a repeating compound term where the second element is omitted, e.g., "DOUBLE- AND TRIPLE-RESONANCE". In such a case the non-completed word "DOUBLE-" could end a line and not alter reconstruction of the title.

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD   | DEFINITION                         |
|---------|-------------|---------|------------------------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "JRNL " |                                    |
| 13 - 16 | LString(4)  | "TITL"  | Appears on all continuation lines. |

|         |              |              |                       |
|---------|--------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| 17 - 18 | Continuation | continuation | Permits long titles.  |
| 20 - 70 | LString      | title        | Title of the article. |

### 3. EDIT

\* EDIT appears if editors are associated with a non-journal reference. The editor list is formatted and concatenated in the same way that author lists are.

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION                           |
|---------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "JRNL "      |                                      |
| 13 - 16 | LString(4)   | "EDIT"       | Appears on all continuation records. |
| 17 - 18 | Continuation | continuation | Allows a long list of editors.       |
| 20 - 70 | List         | editorList   | List of the editors.                 |

### 4. REF

\* REF is a group of fields which contains either the publication status or the name of the publication (and any supplement and/or report information), volume, page, and year. There are two forms of this sub-record group, depending upon the citation's publication status.

**4a.** If the reference has **not yet been published**, the sub-record type group has the form:

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD             | DEFINITION |
|---------|-------------|-------------------|------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "JRNL "           |            |
| 13 - 16 | LString(3)  | "REF"             |            |
| 20 - 34 | LString(15) | "TO BE PUBLISHED" |            |

\* At the present time, there is no formal mechanism in place for monitoring the subsequent publication of such referenced papers. PDB relies upon the depositor to provide reference update information since preliminary information can change by the time of actual publication.

**4b.** If the reference has been **published**, then the REF sub-record type contains information about the name of the publication, supplement, report, volume, page, and year in the appropriate fields. These fields are detailed below.

\* Publication name (first item in pubName field):

- If the publication is a serial (i.e., a journal, an annual, or other non-book or non-monographic item issued in parts and intended to be continued indefinitely), use the abbreviated name of the publication as listed in American Chemical Society (A.C.S.) publications such as CAS Source Index (CASSI) or Chemical Abstracts. (The A.C.S. abbreviation is based on the International Standards Organization's standard ISO 4-1984[E].) If the A.C.S. has not yet established an abbreviation for the publication, the name is given in full.

- If the publication is a book, monograph, or other non-serial item, use its full name according to the Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, 2nd Ed., 1988 revision (AACR2R). (Non-serial items include theses, videos, computer programs, and anything that is complete in one or a finite number of parts.) If there is a sub-title, and the item is verified in an online catalog, it will be included using the same punctuation as in the source of verification. Preference will be given to verification using cataloging of the Library of Congress, the National Library of Medicine, and the British Library, in that order.

- If a book is part of a monographic series: the full name of the book (according to AACR2R) is listed first, followed by the name of the series in which it was published. The series information is given within parentheses and the series name is preceded by "IN:" and a space. If the series has an A.C.S. abbreviation, that abbreviation should be used; otherwise the series name should be listed in full. If applicable, the series name should be followed, after a comma and a space, by a volume (V.) and/or number (NO.) and/or part (PT.) indicator and the relevant characters to indicate its number and/or letter in the series.

\* Supplement (follows publication name in pubName field):

- If a reference is in a supplement to the volume listed, or if information about a "part" is needed to distinguish multiple parts with the same page numbering, such information should be put in the REF sub-record.

- A supplement indication should follow the name of the publication and should be preceded by a comma and a space. Supplement should be abbreviated as "SUPPL." If there is a supplement number or letter, it should follow "SUPPL." without an intervening space. A part indication should also follow the name of the publication and be preceded by a comma and a space. A part should be abbreviated as "PT.", and the number or letter should follow without an intervening space.

- If there is both a supplement and a part, their order should reflect the order printed on the work itself.

\* Report (follows publication name and any supplement or part information in pubName field):

- If a book has a report designation, the report information should follow the title and precede series information. The name and number of the report is given in parentheses, and the name is preceded by "REPORT:" and a space.

- The name of the publication is reconstructed by removing any trailing blanks in the pubName field, and concatenating all of the pubName fields from the continuation lines with an intervening space. There are two conditions where no intervening space is added between lines: when the pubName field on a line ends with a hyphen or a period, or when the line ends with a hyphen (-). When the line ends with a period (.), add a space if this is the only period in the entire pubName field; do not add a space if there are two or more periods throughout the pubName field, excluding any periods after the designations "SUPPL", "V", "NO", or "PT".

\* Volume, page, and year (volume, page, year fields respectively):

- The REF sub-record type group also contains information about volume, page, and year when applicable.

- In the case of a monograph with multiple volumes which is also in a numbered series, the number in the volume field represents the volume number of the book, not the series. (The volume number of the series is in parentheses with the name of the series, as described above under publication name.)

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION   |
|---------|--------------|--------------|--|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "JRNL "      |  |
| 13 - 16 | LString(3)   | "REF"        |  |
| 17 - 18 | Continuation | continuation | Allows long publication names.   |
| 20 - 47 | LString      | pubName      | Name of the publication including section or series designation. This is the only field of this sub-record which may be continued on successive sub-records. |
| 50 - 51 | LString(2)   | "V."         | Appears in the first sub-record only, and only if column 55 is non-blank.  |
| 52 - 55 | String       | volume       | Right-justified blank-filled volume information; appears in the first sub-record only.   |
| 57 - 61 | String       | page         | First page of the article; appears in the first sub-record only.   |
| 63 - 66 | Integer      | year         | Year of publication; first sub-record only.  |

\* PUBL contains the name of the publisher and place of publication if the reference is to a book or other non-journal publication. If the non-journal has not yet been published or released, this sub-record is absent.

\* The place of publication is listed first, followed by a space, a colon, another space, and then the name of the publisher/issuer. This arrangement is based on the ISBD(M) International Standard Bibliographic Description for Monographic Publications (Rev.Ed., 1987) and AACR2R and is used in public online catalogs in libraries. Details on the contents of PUBL are given below.

\* Place of publication:

- Give the place of publication. If the name of the country, state, province, etc. is considered necessary to distinguish the place of publication from others of the same name, or for identification, then follow the city with a comma, a space, and the name of the larger geographic area.

- If there is more than one place of publication, only the first listed will be used. If an online catalog record is used to verify the item, the first place listed there will be used, omitting any brackets. Preference will be given to the cataloging done by the Library of Congress, the National Library of Medicine, and the British Library, in that order.

\* Publisher's name (or name of other issuing entity):

- Give the name of the publisher in the shortest form in which it can be understood and identified internationally, according to AACR2R rule 1.4D.

- If there is more than one publisher listed in the publication, only the first will be used in the PDB file. If an online catalog record is used to verify the item, the first place listed there will be used for the name of the publisher. Preference will be given to the cataloging of the Library of Congress, the National Library of Medicine, and the British Library, in that order.

\* Ph.D. and other theses:

- Theses are presented in the PUBL record if the degree has been granted and the thesis made available for public consultation by the degree-granting institution.

- The name of the degree-granting institution (the issuing agency) is followed by a space and "(THESIS)".

\* Reconstruction of place and publisher:

- The PUBL sub-record type can be reconstructed by removing all trailing blanks in the pub field and concatenating all of the pub fields from the continuation lines with an intervening space.

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION   |
|---------|--------------|--------------|--|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "JRNL "      |  |
| 13 - 16 | LString(4)   | "PUBL"       |  |
| 17 - 18 | Continuation | continuation | Allows long publisher and place names.                     |
| 20 - 70 | LString      | pub          | City of publication and name of the publisher/institution. |

## 6. REFN

\* REFN is a group of fields which contains encoded references to the citation. No continuation lines are possible. Each piece of coded information has a designated field.

\* The American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) number is an encoded reference to the journal title. New ASTM codens are assigned by the Chemical Abstracts Service and appear in CASSI and its supplements.

\* The country field is blank if the reference was published in more than one country.

\* If more than one ISBN is known, select one that matches the individual volume cited (if it happens to be in a set that also has an ISBN for the set). If the reason for multiple ISBNs is that the publication is issued in more than one country, use the ISBN for the country of the first listed place of publication. If there are hardcover and paperback ISBN numbers, use the ISBN for the hardbound version.

\* Because some publications do not have an ASTM coden, an ISSN number, or an ISBN number, each publication is assigned a number. This list of numbers, or codens, was established by the Cambridge Crystallographic Data Center (CCDC) and new numbers are assigned by both CCDC and PDB as new publications are added to their respective databases.

\* There are two forms of this sub-record type group, depending upon the publication status.

**6a.** This form of the REFN sub-record type group is used if the citation has not been published.

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD   | DEFINITION  |
|---------|-------------|---------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "JRNL " |   |
| 13 - 16 | LString(4)  | "REFN"  |   |
| 67 - 70 | LString(4)  | "0353"  | This is the CCDC/PDB coden for unpublished works. |

**6b.** This form of the REFN sub-record type group is used if the citation has been published.

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD            | DEFINITION  |
|---------|-------------|------------------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "JRNL "          |   |
| 13 - 16 | LString(4)  | "REFN"           |   |
| 20 - 23 | LString(4)  | "ASTM"           |   |
| 25 - 30 | LString(6)  | astm             | ASTM devised coden.   |
| 33 - 34 | LString(2)  | country          | Country of publication code as defined in the OCLC/MARC cataloging format (optional). |
| 36 - 39 | LString(4)  | "ISBN" or "ISSN" | International Standard Book Number or International Standard Serial Number.           |
| 41 - 65 | LString     | isbn             | ISSN or ISBN number (final digit may be a letter and may contain one or more dashes). |
| 67 - 70 | LString(4)  | coden            | Code from CCDC/PDB coden list.  |

### Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

PDB verifies that this record is correctly formatted.

PDB uses MEDLINE to verify the accuracy of references and to obtain information required for CitDB that is not required by the PDB listing. The process of using MEDLINE requires following the National Library of Medicine rules for the transcription of names and titles. Articles in non-MEDLINE journals are verified through other online databases or with the reprint in hand. Verification of book references is done using online cooperative or individual library catalogs.

Citations appearing in JRNL may not also appear in [REMARK 1](#).

### Relationships to Other Record Types

The publication cited as the JRNL record may not be repeated in [REMARK 1](#).

### Example

|  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1  | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |   |   |   |   |   |   |

```

JRNL      AUTH      N.THANKI , J.K.M.RAO , S.I.FOUNDLING , W.J.HOWE ,
JRNL      AUTH 2    A.G.TOMASSELLI , R.L.HEINRIKSON , S.THAISRIVONGS ,
JRNL      AUTH 3    A.WLODAWER
JRNL      TITL      CRYSTAL STRUCTURE OF A COMPLEX OF HIV-1 PROTEASE
JRNL      TITL 2    WITH A DIHYDROETHYLENE-CONTAINING INHIBITOR :
JRNL      TITL 3    COMPARISONS WITH MOLECULAR MODELING
JRNL      REF       TO BE PUBLISHED
JRNL      REFN                                     0353

JRNL      AUTH      G.FERMI , M.F.PERUTZ , B.SHAANAN , R.FOURME
JRNL      TITL      THE CRYSTAL STRUCTURE OF HUMAN DEOXYHAEMOGLOBIN AT
JRNL      TITL 2    1.74 A RESOLUTION
JRNL      REF       J.MOL.BIOL.                V. 175    159 1984
JRNL      REFN      ASTM JMOBAK   UK ISSN 0022-2836                0070

```

## Known Problems

\* Interchange of bibliographic information and linking with other databases is hampered by the lack of labels or specific locations for certain types of information or by more than one type of information being in a particular location. This is most likely to occur with books, series, and reports. Some of the points below provide details about the variations and/or blending of information.

\* Titles of the publications that require more than 28 characters on the REF line must be continued on subsequent lines. There is some awkwardness due to volume, page, and year appearing on the first REF line, thereby splitting up the title.

\* Information about a supplement and its number/letter is presented in the publication's title field (on the REF lines in columns 20 - 47). This sometimes means that the publication's coden has several versions of REF title information.

\* When series information for a book is presented, it is added to the REF line. The number of REF lines can become large in some cases because of the 28-column limit for title information in REF.

\* There is often an ISBN for a book title and a separate ISSN for the series in which it was published. There is no way to present more than one of these.

\* Books that are issued in more than one series are not accommodated.

\* Many books are issued in more than one country. The publisher has a separate ISBN number in each country. There is no place to put any additional applicable ISBN numbers, which would be useful in an international database such as the PDB.

\* The country code prefix of the ISBN may not match the country of the place of publication that is listed on the PUBL line when a book is published in more than one country.



\* Pagination is limited to the beginning page.

\* There is no place for listing a reference's accession number in another database.

\* MEDLINE truncates the author list after the tenth name.

---

# REMARK

## Overview

REMARK records present experimental details, annotations, comments, and information not included in other records. In a number of cases, REMARKs are used to expand the contents of other record types. A new level of structure is being used for some REMARK records. This is expected to facilitate searching and will assist in the conversion to a relational database.

The very first line of every set of REMARK records is used as a spacer to aid in reading.

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD     | DEFINITION  |
|---------|-------------|-----------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "REMARK"  |   |
| 8 - 10  | Integer     | remarkNum | Remark number. It is not an error for remark n to exist in an entry when remark n-1 does not. |
| 12 - 70 | LString     | empty     | Left as white space in first line of each new remark.   |

[REMARK 1](#), [2](#), and [3](#), detailed below, are specific for references, resolution, and refinement, respectively.

## REMARK 1

REMARK 1 lists important publications related to the structure presented in the entry. These citations are chosen by the depositor. They are listed in reverse-chronological order. Citations are not repeated from the [JRNL](#) records. After the first blank record and the REFERENCE sub-record, the sub-record types for REMARK 1 are the same as in the [JRNL](#) sub-record types. For details, see the [JRNL](#) section.

PDB is in the process of linking and/or adding references to CitDB, the literature database of the Genome Data Base (available at URL <http://gdbwww.gdb.org/gdb-bin/genera/genera/citation/Citation>).

### Record Format and Details

As with all other remarks, the first line is empty and is used as a spacer.

The following tables are used to describe the sub-record types of REMARK 1.

#### 1. REFERENCE

Each reference is preceded by a line indicating the reference number in the entry.

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD       | DEFINITION   |
|---------|-------------|-------------|--|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "REMARK"    |  |
| 10      | LString(1)  | "1"         |  |
| 12 - 20 | LString(9)  | "REFERENCE" |  |
| 22 - 70 | Integer     | refNum      | Reference number. Starts with 1 and increments by 1. |

#### 2. AUTH

AUTH contains the list of authors of the reference.

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD    | DEFINITION                           |
|---------|-------------|----------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "REMARK" |                                      |
| 10      | LString(1)  | "1"      |                                      |
| 13 - 16 | LString(4)  | "AUTH"   | Appears on all continuation records. |

|         |              |              |                                |
|---------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------------|
| 17 - 18 | Continuation | continuation | Allows a long list of authors. |
| 20 - 70 | List         | authorList   | List of the authors.           |

See [JRNL AUTH](#) for details.

### 3. TITL

TITL specifies the title of the reference.

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION                           |
|---------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "REMARK"     |                                      |
| 10      | LString(1)   | "1"          |                                      |
| 13 - 16 | LString(4)   | "TITL"       | Appears on all continuation records. |
| 17 - 18 | Continuation | continuation | Permits long titles.                 |
| 20 - 70 | LString      | title        | Title of the article.                |

See [JRNL TITL](#) for details.

### 4. EDIT

EDIT appears if editors are associated with a non-journal reference.

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION                           |
|---------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "REMARK"     |                                      |
| 10      | LString(1)   | "1"          |                                      |
| 13 - 16 | LString(4)   | "EDIT"       | Appears on all continuation records. |
| 17 - 18 | Continuation | continuation | Permits long list of editors.        |
| 20 - 70 | LString      | editorList   | List of the editors.                 |

See [JRNL EDIT](#) for details.

## 5. REF

REF is a group of fields which contains the name of the publication.

**5a. If it hasnot yet been published,** the REF sub-record type has the form:

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD             | DEFINITION |
|---------|-------------|-------------------|------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "REMARK"          |            |
| 10      | LString(1)  | "1"               |            |
| 13 - 16 | LString(3)  | "REF"             |            |
| 20 - 34 | LString(15) | "TO BE PUBLISHED" |            |

At the present time, there is no formal mechanism in place for monitoring the subsequent publication of referenced papers. PDB relies upon the depositor to provide reference update information since preliminary information can change by the time of actual publication.

**5b. If the referencehas been published,** then the REF sub-record type group contains information about the name of the publication, supplement, report, volume, page, and year, in the appropriate fields.

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION   |
|---------|--------------|--------------|--|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "REMARK"     |  |
| 10      | LString(1)   | "1"          |  |
| 13 - 16 | LString(3)   | "REF"        |  |
| 17 - 18 | Continuation | continuation | Permits long publication names.  |
| 20 - 47 | LString      | pubName      | Name of the publication including section or series designation. This is the only field of this record which may be continued on successive records. |
| 50 - 51 | LString(2)   | "V."         | Appears in the first record only, and only if column 55 is filled in.  |
| 52 - 55 | String       | volume       | Right-justified blank-filled volume information; appears in the first sub-record only.   |

|         |         |      |   |
|---------|---------|------|---|
| 57 - 61 | String  | page | First page of the article <sup>67</sup> appears in the first sub-record only. |
| 63 - 66 | Integer | year | Year of publication, first record only.                                       |

See [JRNL REF](#) for details.

## 6. PUBL

PUBL contains the name of the publisher and place of publication if the reference is to a book or other non-journal publication. If the reference has not yet been published or released, this sub-record is absent.

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION                                     |
|---------|--------------|--------------|--|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "REMARK"     |  |
| 10      | LString(1)   | "1"          |  |
| 13 - 16 | LString(4)   | "PUBL"       |  |
| 17 - 18 | Continuation | continuation | Permits long publisher and city information.   |
| 20 - 70 | LString      | pub          | Name of the publisher and city of publication. |

See [JRNL PUBL](#) for details.

## 7. REFN

REFN is a group of fields which contains encoded references to the citation.

**7a.** If the citation hasnot been published, this form of the REFN sub-record type group is used.

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD    | DEFINITION                            |
|---------|-------------|----------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "REMARK" |                                       |
| 10      | LString(1)  | "1"      |                                       |
| 13 - 16 | LString(4)  | "REFN"   |                                       |
| 67 - 70 | LString(4)  | "0353"   | This is the PDB coden for unpublished |

**7b.** If the citation **has been published**, this form of the REFN sub-record type group is used.

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD               | DEFINITION   |
|---------|-------------|---------------------|--|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "REMARK"            |  |
| 10      | LString(1)  | "1"                 |  |
| 13 - 16 | LString(4)  | "REFN"              |  |
| 20 - 23 | LString(4)  | "ASTM"              | Blank if reference is not serialized.  |
| 25 - 30 | LString     | astm                | Code from the ASTM file.   |
| 33 - 34 | LString     | country             | 2-digit abbreviation for country of publication.                                       |
| 36 - 39 | LString(4)  | "ISBN" or<br>"ISSN" |  |
| 41 - 65 | LString     | isbn                | ISSN or ISBN number.   |
| 68 - 70 | LString(4)  | coden               | Number from Cambridge Crystallographic Data Center coden list, or assigned by the PDB. |

See [JRNL REFN](#) for details.

### Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

PDB verifies that this record is correctly formatted.

PDB uses MEDLINE to verify the accuracy of references and to obtain information required for CitDB that is not required by the PDB listing. The process of using MEDLINE requires following the National Library of Medicine rules for the transcription of names and titles. Articles in non-MEDLINE journals are verified through other online databases or with the reprint in hand. Verification of book references is done using online cooperative or individual library catalogs.

Citations appearing in REMARK 1 may not appear in [JRNL](#).

### Relationships to Other Record Types

Citations appearing in REMARK 1 may not appear in [JRNL](#).

### Example

|  | 1 | 2           | 3   | 4     | 5   | 6      | 7    |
|--|---|-------------|---|-------|-----|--------|------|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |   |             |   |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 |             |   |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REFERENCE 1 |   |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | AUTH        | A.M.BONVIN,J.A.RULLMANN,R.M.LAMERICHS,R.BOELENS,  |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | AUTH 2      | R.KAPTEIN   |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | TITL        | "ENSEMBLE" ITERATIVE RELAXATION MATRIX APPROACH:  |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | TITL 2      | A NEW NMR REFINEMENT PROTOCOL APPLIED TO THE      |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | TITL 3      | SOLUTION STRUCTURE OF CRAMBIN                     |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REF         | PROTEINS: STRUCT.,FUNCT.,                         | V. 15 | 385 | 1993   |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REF 2       | GENET.  |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REFN        | ASTM PSFGEY US ISSN 0887-3585                     |       |     |        | 0867 |
| REMARK   | 1 | REFERENCE 2 |   |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | AUTH        | J.A.C.RULLMANN,A.M.J.J.BONVIN,R.BOELENS,R.KAPTEIN |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | TITL        | STRUCTURE DETERMINATION BY NMR - APPLICATION TO   |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | TITL 2      | CRAMBIN   |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | EDIT        | D.M.SOUMPASIS,T.M.JOVIN                           |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REF         | COMPUTATION OF BIOMOLECULAR                       |       |     | 1 1992 |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REF 2       | STRUCTURES; ACHIEVEMENTS,                         |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REF 3       | PROBLEMS, AND PERSPECTIVES                        |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | PUBL        | BERLIN : SPRINGER-VERLAG                          |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REFN        | GW ISBN 3540559515                                |       |     |        | 2010 |
| REMARK   | 1 | REFERENCE 3 |   |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | AUTH        | R.M.J.M.LAMERICHS                                 |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REF         | 2D NMR STUDIES OF                                 |       |     | 1989   |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REF 2       | BIOMOLECULES: PROTEIN                             |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REF 3       | STRUCTURE AND PROTEIN-DNA                         |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REF 4       | INTERACTIONS                                      |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | PUBL        | UTRECHT : UNIVERSITY OF UTRECHT (THESIS)          |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REFN        | NE  |       |     |        | 2011 |
| REMARK   | 1 |             |   |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REFERENCE 1 |   |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | AUTH        | G.FERMI,M.F.PERUTZ                                |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REF         | HAEMOGLOBIN AND MYOGLOBIN                         |       |     | 1981   |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REF 2       | (IN: ATLAS OF MOLECULAR                           |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REF 3       | STRUCTURES IN BIOLOGY, V.2)                       |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | PUBL        | OXFORD : CLARENDON PRESS                          |       |     |        |      |
| REMARK   | 1 | REFN        | ISBN 0-19-854706-4                                |       |     |        | 0986 |

### Known Problems



See [JRNL](#) for a listing of problems associated with references.

## REMARK 2

REMARK 2 states the highest resolution, in Angstroms, that was used in building the model. As with all the remarks, the first REMARK 2 record is empty and is used as a spacer.

### Record Format and Details

\* The second REMARK 2 record has one of two formats. The first is used for diffraction studies, the second for other types of experiments in which resolution is not relevant, e.g., NMR and theoretical modeling.

\* For diffraction experiments:

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD          | DEFINITION  |
|---------|-------------|----------------|-------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "REMARK "      |             |
| 10      | LString(1)  | "2 "           |             |
| 12 - 22 | LString(11) | "RESOLUTION. " |             |
| 23 - 27 | Real(5.2)   | resolution     | Resolution. |
| 29 - 38 | LString(10) | "ANGSTROMS. "  |             |

REMARK 2 when not a diffraction experiment:

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD                          | DEFINITION |
|---------|-------------|--------------------------------|------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "REMARK "                      |            |
| 10      | LString(1)  | "2 "                           |            |
| 12 - 38 | LString(28) | "RESOLUTION. NOT APPLICABLE. " |            |
| 41 - 70 | String      | comment                        | Comment.   |

\* Additional explanatory text may be included starting with the third line of the REMARK 2 record. For example, depositors may wish to qualify the resolution value provided due to unusual experimental conditions.

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD     | DEFINITION |
|---------|-------------|-----------|------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "REMARK " |            |



## REMARK 3

### Overview

REMARK 3 presents information on refinement program(s) used and the related statistics. For non-diffraction studies, REMARK 3 is used to describe any refinement done, but its format in those cases is mostly free text.

If more than one refinement package was used, they may be named in "OTHER REFINEMENT REMARKS". However, Remark 3 statistics are given for the final refinement run.

Refinement packages are being enhanced to output PDB REMARK 3. A token: value template style facilitates parsing. Spacer REMARK 3 lines are interspersed for visually organizing the information.

The templates below have been adopted in consultation with program authors. PDB is continuing this dialogue with program authors, and expects the library of PDB records output by the programs to greatly increase in the near future.

Instead of providing a **Record Formattable**, each template is given as it appears in PDB entries.

### Details

\* The value "NULL" is given when there is no data available for a particular token.

### Refinement using X-PLOR

This remark will be output by X-PLOR(online) for direct submission to PDB. Structures done using earlier versions of X-PLOR will contain the same template, but with many of the data items containing "NULL".

### Template

```
REMARK      3
REMARK      3  REFINEMENT .
REMARK      3    PROGRAM      :  X-PLOR
REMARK      3    AUTHORS      :  BRUNGER
REMARK      3
REMARK      3  DATA USED IN REFINEMENT .
REMARK      3    RESOLUTION RANGE HIGH (ANGSTROMS) :
REMARK      3    RESOLUTION RANGE LOW  (ANGSTROMS) :
```

REMARK 3 DATA CUTOFF (SIGMA(F)) :  
REMARK 3 DATA CUTOFF HIGH (ABS(F)) :  
REMARK 3 DATA CUTOFF LOW (ABS(F)) :  
REMARK 3 COMPLETENESS (WORKING+TEST) (%) :  
REMARK 3 NUMBER OF REFLECTIONS :  
REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 FIT TO DATA USED IN REFINEMENT.  
REMARK 3 CROSS-VALIDATION METHOD :  
REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET SELECTION :  
REMARK 3 R VALUE (WORKING SET) :  
REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE :  
REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET SIZE (%) :  
REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET COUNT :  
REMARK 3 ESTIMATED ERROR OF FREE R VALUE :  
REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 FIT IN THE HIGHEST RESOLUTION BIN.  
REMARK 3 TOTAL NUMBER OF BINS USED :  
REMARK 3 BIN RESOLUTION RANGE HIGH (A) :  
REMARK 3 BIN RESOLUTION RANGE LOW (A) :  
REMARK 3 BIN COMPLETENESS (WORKING+TEST) (%) :  
REMARK 3 REFLECTIONS IN BIN (WORKING SET) :  
REMARK 3 BIN R VALUE (WORKING SET) :  
REMARK 3 BIN FREE R VALUE :  
REMARK 3 BIN FREE R VALUE TEST SET SIZE (%) :  
REMARK 3 BIN FREE R VALUE TEST SET COUNT :  
REMARK 3 ESTIMATED ERROR OF BIN FREE R VALUE :  
REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 NUMBER OF NON-HYDROGEN ATOMS USED IN REFINEMENT.  
REMARK 3 PROTEIN ATOMS :  
REMARK 3 NUCLEIC ACID ATOMS :  
REMARK 3 HETEROGEN ATOMS :  
REMARK 3 SOLVENT ATOMS :  
REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 B VALUES.  
REMARK 3 FROM WILSON PLOT (A\*\*2) :  
REMARK 3 MEAN B VALUE (OVERALL, A\*\*2) :  
REMARK 3 OVERALL ANISOTROPIC B VALUE.  
REMARK 3 B11 (A\*\*2) :  
REMARK 3 B22 (A\*\*2) :  
REMARK 3 B33 (A\*\*2) :  
REMARK 3 B12 (A\*\*2) :  
REMARK 3 B13 (A\*\*2) :  
REMARK 3 B23 (A\*\*2) :

REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 ESTIMATED COORDINATE ERROR.  
REMARK 3 ESD FROM LUZZATI PLOT (A) :  
REMARK 3 ESD FROM SIGMAA (A) :  
REMARK 3 LOW RESOLUTION CUTOFF (A) :  
REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 CROSS-VALIDATED ESTIMATED COORDINATE ERROR.  
REMARK 3 ESD FROM C-V LUZZATI PLOT (A) :  
REMARK 3 ESD FROM C-V SIGMAA (A) :  
REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 RMS DEVIATIONS FROM IDEAL VALUES.  
REMARK 3 BOND LENGTHS (A) :  
REMARK 3 BOND ANGLES (DEGREES) :  
REMARK 3 DIHEDRAL ANGLES (DEGREES) :  
REMARK 3 IMPROPER ANGLES (DEGREES) :  
REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 ISOTROPIC THERMAL MODEL :  
REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 ISOTROPIC THERMAL FACTOR RESTRAINTS. RMS SIGMA  
REMARK 3 MAIN-CHAIN BOND (A\*\*2) : ;  
REMARK 3 MAIN-CHAIN ANGLE (A\*\*2) : ;  
REMARK 3 SIDE-CHAIN BOND (A\*\*2) : ;  
REMARK 3 SIDE-CHAIN ANGLE (A\*\*2) : ;  
REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 NCS MODEL :  
REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 NCS RESTRAINTS. RMS SIGMA/WEIGHT  
REMARK 3 GROUP 1 POSITIONAL (A) : ;  
REMARK 3 GROUP 1 B-FACTOR (A\*\*2) : ;  
REMARK 3 GROUP 2 POSITIONAL (A) : ;  
REMARK 3 GROUP 2 B-FACTOR (A\*\*2) : ;  
REMARK 3 GROUP 3 POSITIONAL (A) : ;  
REMARK 3 GROUP 3 B-FACTOR (A\*\*2) : ;  
REMARK 3 GROUP 4 POSITIONAL (A) : ;  
REMARK 3 GROUP 4 B-FACTOR (A\*\*2) : ;  
REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 PARAMETER FILE 1 :  
REMARK 3 PARAMETER FILE 2 :  
REMARK 3 PARAMETER FILE 3 :  
REMARK 3 PARAMETER FILE 4 :  
REMARK 3 PARAMETER FILE 5 :  
REMARK 3 PARAMETER FILE 6 :  
REMARK 3 TOPOLOGY FILE 1 :

REMARK 3 TOPOLOGY FILE 2 :  
 REMARK 3 TOPOLOGY FILE 3 :  
 REMARK 3 TOPOLOGY FILE 4 :  
 REMARK 3 TOPOLOGY FILE 5 :  
 REMARK 3 TOPOLOGY FILE 6 :  
 REMARK 3  
 REMARK 3 OTHER REFINEMENT REMARKS:

## Refinement using NUCLSQ

### Template

REMARK 3  
 REMARK 3 REFINEMENT.  
 REMARK 3 PROGRAM : NUCLSQ  
 REMARK 3 AUTHORS : WESTHOF , DUMAS , MORAS  
 REMARK 3  
 REMARK 3 DATA USED IN REFINEMENT.  
 REMARK 3 RESOLUTION RANGE HIGH (ANGSTROMS) :  
 REMARK 3 RESOLUTION RANGE LOW (ANGSTROMS) :  
 REMARK 3 DATA CUTOFF (SIGMA(F)) :  
 REMARK 3 COMPLETENESS FOR RANGE (%) :  
 REMARK 3 NUMBER OF REFLECTIONS :  
 REMARK 3  
 REMARK 3 FIT TO DATA USED IN REFINEMENT.  
 REMARK 3 CROSS-VALIDATION METHOD :  
 REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET SELECTION :  
 REMARK 3 R VALUE (WORKING + TEST SET) :  
 REMARK 3 R VALUE (WORKING SET) :  
 REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE :  
 REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET SIZE (%) :  
 REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET COUNT :  
 REMARK 3  
 REMARK 3 FIT/AGREEMENT OF MODEL WITH ALL DATA.  
 REMARK 3 R VALUE (WORKING + TEST SET, NO CUTOFF) :  
 REMARK 3 R VALUE (WORKING SET, NO CUTOFF) :  
 REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE (NO CUTOFF) :  
 REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET SIZE (% , NO CUTOFF) :  
 REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET COUNT (NO CUTOFF) :  
 REMARK 3 TOTAL NUMBER OF REFLECTIONS (NO CUTOFF) :  
 REMARK 3  
 REMARK 3 NUMBER OF NON-HYDROGEN ATOMS USED IN REFINEMENT.

REMARK 3 PROTEIN ATOMS :

REMARK 3 NUCLEIC ACID ATOMS :

REMARK 3 HETEROGEN ATOMS :

REMARK 3 SOLVENT ATOMS :

REMARK 3

REMARK 3 B VALUES.

REMARK 3 FROM WILSON PLOT (A\*\*2) :

REMARK 3 MEAN B VALUE (OVERALL, A\*\*2) :

REMARK 3 OVERALL ANISOTROPIC B VALUE.

REMARK 3 B11 (A\*\*2) :

REMARK 3 B22 (A\*\*2) :

REMARK 3 B33 (A\*\*2) :

REMARK 3 B12 (A\*\*2) :

REMARK 3 B13 (A\*\*2) :

REMARK 3 B23 (A\*\*2) :

REMARK 3

REMARK 3 ESTIMATED COORDINATE ERROR.

REMARK 3 ESD FROM LUZZATI PLOT (A) :

REMARK 3 ESD FROM SIGMAA (A) :

REMARK 3 LOW RESOLUTION CUTOFF (A) :

REMARK 3

REMARK 3 RMS DEVIATIONS FROM IDEAL VALUES.

| REMARK 3 | DISTANCE RESTRAINTS.                 |          | RMS | SIGMA |
|----------|--------------------------------------|----------|-----|-------|
| REMARK 3 | SUGAR-BASE BOND DISTANCE             | (A) :    |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | SUGAR-BASE BOND ANGLE DISTANCE       | (A) :    |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | PHOSPHATE BONDS DISTANCE             | (A) :    |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | PHOSPHATE BOND ANGLE, H-BOND         | (A) :    |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 |                                      |          |     |       |
| REMARK 3 | PLANE RESTRAINT                      | (A) :    |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | CHIRAL-CENTER RESTRAINT              | (A**3) : |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 |                                      |          |     |       |
| REMARK 3 | NON-BONDED CONTACT RESTRAINTS.       |          |     |       |
| REMARK 3 | SINGLE TORSION CONTACT               | (A) :    |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | MULTIPLE TORSION CONTACT             | (A) :    |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 |                                      |          |     |       |
| REMARK 3 | ISOTROPIC THERMAL FACTOR RESTRAINTS. |          | RMS | SIGMA |
| REMARK 3 | SUGAR-BASE BONDS                     | (A**2) : |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | SUGAR-BASE ANGLES                    | (A**2) : |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | PHOSPHATE BONDS                      | (A**2) : |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | PHOSPHATE BOND ANGLE, H-BOND         | (A**2) : |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 |                                      |          |     |       |

REMARK 3 OTHER REFINEMENT REMARKS:



**Template**

```

REMARK      3
REMARK      3 REFINEMENT.
REMARK      3   PROGRAM      :
REMARK      3   AUTHORS       :
REMARK      3
REMARK      3 DATA USED IN REFINEMENT.
REMARK      3   RESOLUTION RANGE HIGH (ANGSTROMS) :
REMARK      3   RESOLUTION RANGE LOW  (ANGSTROMS) :
REMARK      3   DATA CUTOFF          (SIGMA(F))  :
REMARK      3   COMPLETENESS FOR RANGE          (%) :
REMARK      3   NUMBER OF REFLECTIONS                          :
REMARK      3
REMARK      3 FIT TO DATA USED IN REFINEMENT.
REMARK      3   CROSS-VALIDATION METHOD                      :
REMARK      3   FREE R VALUE TEST SET SELECTION            :
REMARK      3   R VALUE          (WORKING + TEST SET)      :
REMARK      3   R VALUE          (WORKING SET)            :
REMARK      3   FREE R VALUE                                  :
REMARK      3   FREE R VALUE TEST SET SIZE          (%)    :
REMARK      3   FREE R VALUE TEST SET COUNT          :
REMARK      3
REMARK      3 FIT/AGREEMENT OF MODEL WITH ALL DATA.
REMARK      3   R VALUE          (WORKING + TEST SET, NO CUTOFF) :
REMARK      3   R VALUE          (WORKING SET, NO CUTOFF)      :
REMARK      3   FREE R VALUE                                  (NO CUTOFF) :
REMARK      3   FREE R VALUE TEST SET SIZE (% , NO CUTOFF)    :
REMARK      3   FREE R VALUE TEST SET COUNT          (NO CUTOFF) :
REMARK      3   TOTAL NUMBER OF REFLECTIONS          (NO CUTOFF) :
REMARK      3
REMARK      3 NUMBER OF NON-HYDROGEN ATOMS USED IN REFINEMENT.
REMARK      3   PROTEIN ATOMS                               :
REMARK      3   NUCLEIC ACID ATOMS                          :
REMARK      3   HETEROGEN ATOMS                             :
REMARK      3   SOLVENT ATOMS                               :
REMARK      3
REMARK      3 B VALUES.
REMARK      3   FROM WILSON PLOT                            (A**2) :
REMARK      3   MEAN B VALUE          (OVERALL, A**2)      :

```

REMARK 3 OVERALL ANISOTROPIC B VALUE.

REMARK 3 B11 (A\*\*2) :

REMARK 3 B22 (A\*\*2) :

REMARK 3 B33 (A\*\*2) :

REMARK 3 B12 (A\*\*2) :

REMARK 3 B13 (A\*\*2) :

REMARK 3 B23 (A\*\*2) :

REMARK 3

REMARK 3 ESTIMATED COORDINATE ERROR.

REMARK 3 ESD FROM LUZZATI PLOT (A) :

REMARK 3 ESD FROM SIGMAA (A) :

REMARK 3 LOW RESOLUTION CUTOFF (A) :

REMARK 3

REMARK 3 RMS DEVIATIONS FROM IDEAL VALUES.

| REMARK 3 | DISTANCE RESTRAINTS.                     |             | RMS | SIGMA |
|----------|--|-------------|-----|-------|
| REMARK 3 | BOND LENGTH                              | (A) :       |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | ANGLE DISTANCE                           | (A) :       |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | INTRAPLANAR 1-4 DISTANCE                 | (A) :       |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | H-BOND OR METAL COORDINATION             | (A) :       |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 |  |             |     |       |
| REMARK 3 | PLANE RESTRAINT                          | (A) :       |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | CHIRAL-CENTER RESTRAINT                  | (A**3) :    |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 |  |             |     |       |
| REMARK 3 | NON-BONDED CONTACT RESTRAINTS.           |             |     |       |
| REMARK 3 | SINGLE TORSION                           | (A) :       |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | MULTIPLE TORSION                         | (A) :       |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | H-BOND (X...Y)                           | (A) :       |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | H-BOND (X-H...Y)                         | (A) :       |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 |  |             |     |       |
| REMARK 3 | CONFORMATIONAL TORSION ANGLE RESTRAINTS. |             |     |       |
| REMARK 3 | SPECIFIED                                | (DEGREES) : |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | PLANAR                                   | (DEGREES) : |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | STAGGERED                                | (DEGREES) : |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | TRANSVERSE                               | (DEGREES) : |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 |  |             |     |       |
| REMARK 3 | ISOTROPIC THERMAL FACTOR RESTRAINTS.     |             | RMS | SIGMA |
| REMARK 3 | MAIN-CHAIN BOND                          | (A**2) :    |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | MAIN-CHAIN ANGLE                         | (A**2) :    |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | SIDE-CHAIN BOND                          | (A**2) :    |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 | SIDE-CHAIN ANGLE                         | (A**2) :    |     | i     |
| REMARK 3 |  |             |     |       |
| REMARK 3 | OTHER REFINEMENT REMARKS:                |             |     |       |

This remark will be output by SHELXL-96 for direct submission to PDB. Structures done using earlier versions of SHELX will use the same template, but with many of the data items containing "NULL".

## Template

```

REMARK      3
REMARK      3 REFINEMENT.
REMARK      3 PROGRAM      : SHELXL
REMARK      3 AUTHORS       : G.M.SHELDRICK
REMARK      3
REMARK      3 DATA USED IN REFINEMENT.
REMARK      3 RESOLUTION RANGE HIGH (ANGSTROMS) :
REMARK      3 RESOLUTION RANGE LOW  (ANGSTROMS) :
REMARK      3 DATA CUTOFF          (SIGMA(F))   :
REMARK      3 COMPLETENESS FOR RANGE              (%) :
REMARK      3 CROSS-VALIDATION METHOD              :
REMARK      3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET SELECTION    :
REMARK      3
REMARK      3 FIT TO DATA USED IN REFINEMENT (NO CUTOFF).
REMARK      3 R VALUE      (WORKING + TEST SET, NO CUTOFF) :
REMARK      3 R VALUE      (WORKING SET, NO CUTOFF) :
REMARK      3 FREE R VALUE (NO CUTOFF) :
REMARK      3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET SIZE (% , NO CUTOFF) :
REMARK      3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET COUNT (NO CUTOFF) :
REMARK      3 TOTAL NUMBER OF REFLECTIONS (NO CUTOFF) :
REMARK      3
REMARK      3 FIT/AGREEMENT OF MODEL FOR DATA WITH F>4SIG(F).
REMARK      3 R VALUE      (WORKING + TEST SET, F>4SIG(F)) :
REMARK      3 R VALUE      (WORKING SET, F>4SIG(F)) :
REMARK      3 FREE R VALUE (F>4SIG(F)) :
REMARK      3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET SIZE (% , F>4SIG(F)) :
REMARK      3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET COUNT (F>4SIG(F)) :
REMARK      3 TOTAL NUMBER OF REFLECTIONS (F>4SIG(F)) :
REMARK      3
REMARK      3 NUMBER OF NON-HYDROGEN ATOMS USED IN REFINEMENT.
REMARK      3 PROTEIN ATOMS      :
REMARK      3 NUCLEIC ACID ATOMS :
REMARK      3 HETEROGEN ATOMS    :
REMARK      3 SOLVENT ATOMS      :

```

REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 MODEL REFINEMENT.  
REMARK 3 OCCUPANCY SUM OF NON-HYDROGEN ATOMS :  
REMARK 3 OCCUPANCY SUM OF HYDROGEN ATOMS :  
REMARK 3 NUMBER OF DISCRETELY DISORDERED RESIDUES :  
REMARK 3 NUMBER OF LEAST-SQUARES PARAMETERS :  
REMARK 3 NUMBER OF RESTRAINTS :  
REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 RMS DEVIATIONS FROM RESTRAINT TARGET VALUES.  
REMARK 3 BOND LENGTHS (A) :  
REMARK 3 ANGLE DISTANCES (A) :  
REMARK 3 SIMILAR DISTANCES (NO TARGET VALUES) (A) :  
REMARK 3 DISTANCES FROM RESTRAINT PLANES (A) :  
REMARK 3 ZERO CHIRAL VOLUMES (A\*\*3) :  
REMARK 3 NON-ZERO CHIRAL VOLUMES (A\*\*3) :  
REMARK 3 ANTI-BUMPING DISTANCE RESTRAINTS (A) :  
REMARK 3 RIGID-BOND ADP COMPONENTS (A\*\*2) :  
REMARK 3 SIMILAR ADP COMPONENTS (A\*\*2) :  
REMARK 3 APPROXIMATELY ISOTROPIC ADPS (A\*\*2) :  
REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 BULK SOLVENT MODELING.  
REMARK 3 METHOD USED :  
REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 STEREOCHEMISTRY TARGET VALUES :  
REMARK 3 SPECIAL CASE :  
REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 OTHER REFINEMENT REMARKS :

## Refinement using TNT

### Template

REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 REFINEMENT.  
REMARK 3 PROGRAM : TNT  
REMARK 3 AUTHORS : TRONRUD, TEN EYCK, MATTHEWS  
REMARK 3  
REMARK 3 DATA USED IN REFINEMENT.  
REMARK 3 RESOLUTION RANGE HIGH (ANGSTROMS) :  
REMARK 3 RESOLUTION RANGE LOW (ANGSTROMS) :  
REMARK 3 DATA CUTOFF (SIGMA(F)) :  
REMARK 3 COMPLETENESS FOR RANGE (%) :

REMARK 3 NUMBER OF REFLECTIONS :

REMARK 3

REMARK 3 USING DATA ABOVE SIGMA CUTOFF.

REMARK 3 CROSS-VALIDATION METHOD :

REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET SELECTION :

REMARK 3 R VALUE (WORKING + TEST SET) :

REMARK 3 R VALUE (WORKING SET) :

REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE :

REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET SIZE (%) :

REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET COUNT :

REMARK 3

REMARK 3 USING ALL DATA, NO SIGMA CUTOFF.

REMARK 3 R VALUE (WORKING + TEST SET, NO CUTOFF) :

REMARK 3 R VALUE (WORKING SET, NO CUTOFF) :

REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE (NO CUTOFF) :

REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET SIZE (% , NO CUTOFF) :

REMARK 3 FREE R VALUE TEST SET COUNT (NO CUTOFF) :

REMARK 3 TOTAL NUMBER OF REFLECTIONS (NO CUTOFF) :

REMARK 3

REMARK 3 NUMBER OF NON-HYDROGEN ATOMS USED IN REFINEMENT.

REMARK 3 PROTEIN ATOMS :

REMARK 3 NUCLEIC ACID ATOMS :

REMARK 3 OTHER ATOMS :

REMARK 3

REMARK 3 WILSON B VALUE (FROM FCALC, A\*\*2) :

REMARK 3

| REMARK 3 | RMS DEVIATIONS FROM IDEAL VALUES.  | RMS | WEIGHT | COUNT |
|----------|------------------------------------|-----|--------|-------|
| REMARK 3 | BOND LENGTHS (A) :                 |     | i      | i     |
| REMARK 3 | BOND ANGLES (DEGREES) :            |     | i      | i     |
| REMARK 3 | TORSION ANGLES (DEGREES) :         |     | i      | i     |
| REMARK 3 | PSEUDOROTATION ANGLES (DEGREES) :  |     | i      | i     |
| REMARK 3 | TRIGONAL CARBON PLANES (A) :       |     | i      | i     |
| REMARK 3 | GENERAL PLANES (A) :               |     | i      | i     |
| REMARK 3 | ISOTROPIC THERMAL FACTORS (A**2) : |     | i      | i     |
| REMARK 3 | NON-BONDED CONTACTS (A) :          |     | i      | i     |

REMARK 3

REMARK 3 INCORRECT CHIRAL-CENTERS (COUNT) :

REMARK 3

REMARK 3 BULK SOLVENT MODELING.

REMARK 3 METHOD USED :

REMARK 3 KSOL :

REMARK 3 BSOL :

REMARK 3

```
REMARK 3 RESTRAINT LIBRARIES.
REMARK 3 STEREOCHEMISTRY :
REMARK 3 ISOTROPIC THERMAL FACTOR RESTRAINTS :
REMARK 3
REMARK 3 OTHER REFINEMENT REMARKS:
```

## Non-diffraction studies

Until standard refinement remarks are adopted for non-diffraction studies, their refinement details are given in REMARK 3, but its format will consist totally of free text beginning on the sixth line of the remark.

## Template

```

1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 3
REMARK 3 REFINEMENT.
REMARK 3 PROGRAM      :
REMARK 3 AUTHORS      :
REMARK 3
REMARK 3 FREE TEXT
```

## Example

```

1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 3
REMARK 3 REFINEMENT.
REMARK 3 PROGRAM      : X-PLOR 3.1
REMARK 3 AUTHORS      : BRUNGER
REMARK 3
REMARK 3 STRUCTURAL STATISTICS:
REMARK 3
REMARK 3                                25 SA
REMARK 3                                STRUCTURES  SAAVEMIN
REMARK 3 RMS DEVIATIONS FROM EXP. RESTRAINTS[A]
REMARK 3 NOE DISTANCE RESTRAINTS (1430)  0.0451 A      0.044 A
REMARK 3 DIHEDRAL ANGLE RESTRAINTS (130)  0.551 DEG     0.660 DEG
REMARK 3 DEVIATIONS FROM IDEAL GEOMETRY
REMARK 3 BONDS                                0.004 A      0.004 A
```

|        |   |                                    |               |           |
|--------|---|------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|
| REMARK | 3 | ANGLES                             | 0.661 DEG     | 0.650 DEG |
| REMARK | 3 | IMPROPERS                          | 0.371 DEG     | 0.380 DEG |
| REMARK | 3 | X-PLOR ENERGIES (IN KCAL MOL-1)[B] |               |           |
| REMARK | 3 | ENOE                               | 167           | 158       |
| REMARK | 3 | ECDIH                              | 2.6           | 3.4       |
| REMARK | 3 | ENCS                               | 0.01          | 0.01      |
| REMARK | 3 | EREPEL                             | 54            | 50        |
| REMARK | 3 | EBOND                              | 36            | 33        |
| REMARK | 3 | EANGLE                             | 263           | 256       |
| REMARK | 3 | EIMPROPER                          | 22            | 23        |
| REMARK | 3 | ETOTAL                             | 545           | 523       |
| REMARK | 3 | ATOMIC RMS DIFFERENCES[C]          |               |           |
| REMARK | 3 | BACKBONE(N, CA, C') + LIGAND ATOMS | 0.53+/-0.09 A |           |
| REMARK | 3 | ALL HEAVY ATOMS                    | 0.91+/-0.08 A |           |

## REMARK 4 - 999

### Overview

REMARKs following the refinement remark consist of free text annotation, predefined boilerplate remarks, and token: value pair styled templates. PDB is beginning to organize the most often used remarks, and assign numbers and topics to them.

Presented here is the scheme being followed in the remark section of PDB files. The PDB expects to continue to adopt standard text or tables for certain remarks, as details are worked out.

### Record Format and Details

\* Non-standard remark annotations, or those with no clearly-defined topic or assigned remark number, appear with remark number 6 or greater, but less than remark number 100.

\* Note that A, B, N, X, Y, and Z are used to represent variables in the following examples.

\* As with all other remarks, the first line of each remark is empty and is used as a spacer.

### REMARK 4, Format

Remark 4 is mandatory in entry if released after April 15, 1996.

In order to properly annotate the entries, REMARK 4 will now refer to the format as described in Contents Guide version 2.2.

### Template

```
REMARK      4
REMARK      4 XXXX COMPLIES WITH FORMAT V. 2.2, 16-DEC-1996
```

XXXX refers to the ID code of the entry.

N.M refers to the version number.

DD-MMM-YYYY refers to the release date of that version of the format. DD is a number 01 through 31, MMM is a 3 letter abbreviation for the month, and YYYY is the year.



**Example**

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK    4
REMARK    4 1ABC COMPLIES WITH FORMAT V. 2.1, 25-OCT-1996

```

**REMARK 5, Warning**

Remark 5 repeats information presented on the **CAVEAT** record, which warns of severe errors in an entry. It also presents depositors' remarks of a cautionary nature, such as noting regions of poorly defined density.

**Template**

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK    5
REMARK    5 WARNING
REMARK    5 XXXX: FREE TEXT GOES HERE.

```

XXXX refers to the ID code of the entry.

**Example**

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK    5
REMARK    5 WARNING
REMARK    5 1ABC: THE CRYSTAL TRANSFORMATION IS IN ERROR BUT IS
REMARK    5 UNCORRECTABLE AT THIS TIME.

```

**REMARK 6 - 99, not assigned**

Non-standard remark annotations, or those with no clearly defined topic or assigned remark number appear with remark number 6 or greater, but less than remark number 100.

**REMARK 100 - 199, Nucleic acids**

These remarks are used in nucleic acid structures processed by the Nucleic Acid Database.<sup>87</sup>

## Template

```
          1          2          3          4          5          6          7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 100
REMARK 100 THIS ENTRY HAS BEEN PROCESSED BY THE NUCLEIC ACID DATABASE
REMARK 100 ON DD-MMM-YYYY.
REMARK 100 THE NDB ID CODE IS NNNNNN.
```

## For modified residues

Remark 101 is mandatory if substituted nucleic acid residues exist.

## Template

```
          1          2          3          4          5          6          7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 101
REMARK 101 RESIDUE      X Y      N HAS XXX      BONDED TO AB.
REMARK 101 RESIDUE      X Y      N HAS XXX      BONDED TO AB.
```

X is the modified residue name, Y is the chain identifier, N is the sequence number, XXX is the name of the modifier, A is the atom name and B the sequence number of the atom carrying the modifier.

## Example

```
          1          2          3          4          5          6          7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 101
REMARK 101 RESIDUE      G A      4 HAS CH3      BONDED TO O6.
REMARK 101 RESIDUE      G B     16 HAS CH3      BONDED TO O6.
```

## For base mispairings

Remark 102 is mandatory if mispaired bases exist and Watson-Crick H-bonding is present.

## Template

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6
123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 102
REMARK 102 BASES   A B   NN AND   X Y   ZZ ARE MISPAIRED.
REMARK 102 BASES   A B   NN AND   X Y   ZZ ARE MISPAIRED.
REMARK 102 ALL OTHER HYDROGEN BONDS BETWEEN BASE PAIRS IN THIS ENTRY
REMARK 102 FOLLOW THE CONVENTIONAL WATSON-CRICK HYDROGEN BONDING
REMARK 102 PATTERN AND THEY HAVE NOT BEEN PRESENTED ON *CONNECT*
REMARK 102 RECORDS IN THIS ENTRY.

```

A is the residue name, B the chain identifier, and NN the sequence number of first base, X is the residue name, Y the chain id, and ZZ the sequence number of the second base.

### Example

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 102
REMARK 102 BASES   G A   4 AND   A B   21 ARE MISPAIRED.
REMARK 102 BASES   A A   9 AND   G B   16 ARE MISPAIRED.
REMARK 102 ALL OTHER HYDROGEN BONDS BETWEEN BASE PAIRS IN THIS ENTRY
REMARK 102 FOLLOW THE CONVENTIONAL WATSON-CRICK HYDROGEN BONDING
REMARK 102 PATTERN AND THEY HAVE NOT BEEN PRESENTED ON *CONNECT*
REMARK 102 RECORDS IN THIS ENTRY.

```

### For structures containing inosine

Inosine is treated like a standard residue, however, entries containing inosine also include remarks 103 and 104.

Remark 103 is mandatory if non-Watson-Crick H-bonding is present for specific interactions.

### Template

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 103
REMARK 103 THERE ARE NON-WATSON-CRICK HYDROGEN BONDS BETWEEN THE
REMARK 103 FOLLOWING ATOMS:
REMARK 103 AB   I X   N   AND   AB   Z X   NN
REMARK 103 AB   I X   N   AND   AB   Z X   NN

```

REMARK 103 ALL OTHER HYDROGEN BONDS BETWEEN BASE PAIRS IN THIS ENTRY  
 REMARK 103 FOLLOW THE CONVENTIONAL WATSON-CRICK HYDROGEN BONDING  
 REMARK 103 PATTERN AND THEY HAVE NOT BEEN PRESENTED ON \*CONECT\*  
 REMARK 103 RECORDS IN THIS ENTRY.

AB is the atom name, I the residue name inosine, X the chain identifier, and N the sequence number of inosine, and AB is the atom name, Z the residue name, X the chain identifier, and NN the sequence number of the base which is paired with inosine.

Remark 104 is mandatory if inosine exists.

**Template**

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 104
REMARK 104 RESIDUE I X   N IS INOSINE.
REMARK 104 RESIDUE I X   N IS INOSINE.
```

X is the chain identifier and N the sequence number.

**Example**

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 103
REMARK 103 THERE ARE NON-WATSON-CRICK HYDROGEN BONDS BETWEEN THE
REMARK 103 FOLLOWING ATOMS:
REMARK 103 N1   I A   1   AND N3   C B  16
REMARK 103 O6   I A   1   AND N4   C B  16
REMARK 103 N1   I A   3   AND N3   C B  14
REMARK 103 O6   I A   3   AND N4   C B  14
REMARK 103 ALL OTHER HYDROGEN BONDS BETWEEN BASE PAIRS IN THIS ENTRY
REMARK 103 FOLLOW THE CONVENTIONAL WATSON-CRICK HYDROGEN BONDING
REMARK 103 PATTERN AND THEY HAVE NOT BEEN PRESENTED ON CONECT
REMARK 103 RECORDS IN THIS ENTRY.
REMARK 104
REMARK 104 RESIDUE I A   1 IS INOSINE.
REMARK 104 RESIDUE I A   3 IS INOSINE.
```

**For nucleic acid entries**

Remark 105 is mandatory if nucleic acids exist in an entry.

## Template

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 105
REMARK 105 THE PROTEIN DATA BANK HAS ADOPTED THE SACCHARIDE CHEMISTS
REMARK 105 NOMENCLATURE FOR ATOMS OF THE DEOXYRIBOSE/RIBOSE MOIETY
REMARK 105 RATHER THAN THAT OF THE NUCLEOSIDE CHEMISTS. THE RING
REMARK 105 OXYGEN ATOM IS LABELLED O4* INSTEAD OF O1*.
```

## For non-mismatched structures

Remark 106 is mandatory if hydrogen bonding is Watson-Crick.

## Template

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 106
REMARK 106 THE HYDROGEN BONDS BETWEEN BASE PAIRS IN THIS ENTRY FOLLOW
REMARK 106 THE CONVENTIONAL WATSON-CRICK HYDROGEN BONDING PATTERN.
REMARK 106 THEY HAVE NOT BEEN PRESENTED ON *CONECT* RECORDS IN THIS
REMARK 106 ENTRY.
```

## REMARK 200-250, Experimental Details

Remarks in this range present the data collection details for the data which resulted in the refinement statistics of [REMARK 3](#). They provide information on the structure determination experiment, which may have been done by diffraction, NMR, theoretical modelling, or some other technique.

The "NULL" value will be used if the data for a token is not supplied by the depositor.

## REMARK 200, X-ray Diffraction Experimental Details

To be used for single crystal, fiber, or polycrystalline X-ray diffraction experiments.

Remark 200 is mandatory if x-ray.

## Template

| 1  | 2                                    | 3          | 4 | 5 | 6                 | 7 |
|--|--------------------------------------|------------|---|---|-------------------|---|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |                                      |            |   |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   |                                      |            |   |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | EXPERIMENTAL DETAILS                 |            |   |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | EXPERIMENT TYPE                      |            |   | : | X-RAY DIFFRACTION |   |
| REMARK 200   | DATE OF DATA COLLECTION              |            |   | : |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | TEMPERATURE                          | (KELVIN)   | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | PH                                   |            | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | NUMBER OF CRYSTALS USED              |            | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   |                                      |            |   |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | SYNCHROTRON                          | (Y/N)      | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | RADIATION SOURCE                     |            | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | BEAMLINE                             |            | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | X-RAY GENERATOR MODEL                |            | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | MONOCHROMATIC OR LAUE                | (M/L)      | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | WAVELENGTH OR RANGE                  | (A)        | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | MONOCHROMATOR                        |            | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | OPTICS                               |            | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   |                                      |            |   |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | DETECTOR TYPE                        |            | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | DETECTOR MANUFACTURER                |            | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | INTENSITY-INTEGRATION SOFTWARE       |            | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | DATA SCALING SOFTWARE                |            | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   |                                      |            |   |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | NUMBER OF UNIQUE REFLECTIONS         |            | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | RESOLUTION RANGE HIGH                | (A)        | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | RESOLUTION RANGE LOW                 | (A)        | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | REJECTION CRITERIA                   | (SIGMA(I)) | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   |                                      |            |   |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | OVERALL.                             |            |   |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | COMPLETENESS FOR RANGE               | (%)        | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | DATA REDUNDANCY                      |            | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | R MERGE                              | (I)        | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | R SYM                                | (I)        | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | <I/SIGMA(I)> FOR THE DATA SET        |            | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   |                                      |            |   |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | IN THE HIGHEST RESOLUTION SHELL.     |            |   |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | HIGHEST RESOLUTION SHELL, RANGE HIGH | (A)        | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | HIGHEST RESOLUTION SHELL, RANGE LOW  | (A)        | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | COMPLETENESS FOR SHELL               | (%)        | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | DATA REDUNDANCY IN SHELL             |            | : |   |                   |   |
| REMARK 200   | R MERGE FOR SHELL                    | (I)        | : |   |                   |   |

```
REMARK 200 R SYM FOR SHELL ( I ) :
REMARK 200 <I/SIGMA(I)> FOR SHELL :
REMARK 200
REMARK 200 METHOD USED TO DETERMINE THE STRUCTURE:
REMARK 200 SOFTWARE USED:
REMARK 200 STARTING MODEL:
REMARK 200
REMARK 200 REMARK:
```

## Remark 205, Fiber Diffraction, Fiber Sample Experiment Details

Remark 205 is mandatory if fiber diffraction - non-crystalline sample.

### Template

```
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 205
REMARK 205 THESE COORDINATES WERE GENERATED FROM FIBER DIFFRACTION
REMARK 205 DATA. PROTEIN DATA BANK CONVENTIONS REQUIRE THAT CRYST1
REMARK 205 AND SCALE RECORDS BE INCLUDED, BUT THE VALUES OF THESE
REMARK 205 RECORDS ARE MEANINGLESS.
```

## Remarks 210 and 215, NMR Experiment Details

Remark 210 is mandatory if NMR.

### Template

```
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 210
REMARK 210 EXPERIMENTAL DETAILS
REMARK 210 EXPERIMENT TYPE : NMR
REMARK 210 TEMPERATURE (KELVIN) :
REMARK 210 PH :
REMARK 210
REMARK 210 NMR EXPERIMENTS CONDUCTED :
REMARK 210 SPECTROMETER FIELD STRENGTH :
REMARK 210 SPECTROMETER MODEL :
REMARK 210 SPECTROMETER MANUFACTURER :
REMARK 210
```

REMARK 210 STRUCTURE DETERMINATION.  
 REMARK 210 SOFTWARE USED :  
 REMARK 210 METHOD USED :  
 REMARK 210  
 REMARK 210 CONFORMERS, NUMBER CALCULATED :  
 REMARK 210 CONFORMERS, NUMBER SUBMITTED :  
 REMARK 210 CONFORMERS, SELECTION CRITERIA :  
 REMARK 210  
 REMARK 210 REMARK:

Remark 215 is mandatory if NMR

## Template

| 1           | 2   | 3          | 4          | 5          | 6          | 7         |
|-------------|---|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| 12345678901 | 2345678901  | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 234567890 |
| REMARK 215  |   |            |            |            |            |           |
| REMARK 215  | NMR STUDY   |            |            |            |            |           |
| REMARK 215  | THE COORDINATES IN THIS ENTRY WERE GENERATED FROM SOLUTION              |            |            |            |            |           |
| REMARK 215  | NMR DATA. PROTEIN DATA BANK CONVENTIONS REQUIRE THAT                    |            |            |            |            |           |
| REMARK 215  | CRYST1 AND <a href="#">SCALE</a> RECORDS BE INCLUDED, BUT THE VALUES ON |            |            |            |            |           |
| REMARK 215  | THESE RECORDS ARE MEANINGLESS.  |            |            |            |            |           |

---

**New in vs. 2.2:** Because we have received our first structure solved by solid state NMR, we have added a new standard remark, number 217, which will appear in all solid state NMR entries.

REMARK 217  
 REMARK 217 SOLID STATE NMR STUDY  
 REMARK 217 THE COORDINATES IN THIS ENTRY WERE GENERATED FROM SOLID  
 REMARK 217 STATE NMR DATA. PROTEIN DATA BANK CONVENTIONS REQUIRE THAT  
 REMARK 217 CRYST1 AND [SCALE](#) RECORDS BE INCLUDED, BUT THE VALUES ON  
 REMARK 217 THESE RECORDS ARE MEANINGLESS.

---

## Remarks 220 and 225, Theoretical Modelling Experiment Details

Remark 220 is mandatory if theoretical model.

## Template



```

      1           2           3           4           5           6
123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 220
REMARK 220 EXPERIMENTAL DETAILS
REMARK 220  EXPERIMENT TYPE                : THEORETICAL MODELLING
REMARK 220
REMARK 220 REMARK:

```

Remark 225 is mandatory if theoretical model.

## Template

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 225
REMARK 225 THEORETICAL MODEL
REMARK 225 THE COORDINATES IN THIS ENTRY REPRESENT A MODEL STRUCTURE.
REMARK 225 PROTEIN DATA BANK CONVENTIONS REQUIRE THAT CRYST1 AND
REMARK 225 SCALE RECORDS BE INCLUDED, BUT THE VALUES ON THESE
REMARK 225 RECORDS ARE MEANINGLESS.

```

## Remark 230, Neutron Diffraction Experiment Details

Remark 230 is mandatory if neutron diffraction study.

## Template

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 230
REMARK 230 EXPERIMENTAL DETAILS
REMARK 230  EXPERIMENT TYPE                : NEUTRON DIFFRACTION
REMARK 230  DATE OF DATA COLLECTION       :
REMARK 230  TEMPERATURE                    (KELVIN) :
REMARK 230  PH                            :
REMARK 230  NUMBER OF CRYSTALS USED        :
REMARK 230
REMARK 230  NEUTRON SOURCE                  :
REMARK 230  BEAMLINER                       :
REMARK 230  WAVELENGTH OR RANGE             (A)  :
REMARK 230  MONOCHROMATOR                   :

```

```

REMARK 230 OPTICS :
REMARK 230
REMARK 230 DETECTOR TYPE :
REMARK 230 DETECTOR MANUFACTURER :
REMARK 230 INTENSITY-INTEGRATION SOFTWARE :
REMARK 230 DATA SCALING SOFTWARE :
REMARK 230
REMARK 230 NUMBER OF UNIQUE REFLECTIONS :
REMARK 230 RESOLUTION RANGE HIGH (A) :
REMARK 230 RESOLUTION RANGE LOW (A) :
REMARK 230 REJECTION CRITERIA (SIGMA(I)) :
REMARK 230
REMARK 230 OVERALL.
REMARK 230 COMPLETENESS FOR RANGE (%) :
REMARK 230 DATA REDUNDANCY :
REMARK 230 R MERGE (I) :
REMARK 230 R SYM (I) :
REMARK 230 <I/SIGMA(I)> FOR THE DATA SET :
REMARK 230
REMARK 230 IN THE HIGHEST RESOLUTION SHELL.
REMARK 230 HIGHEST RESOLUTION SHELL, RANGE HIGH (A) :
REMARK 230 HIGHEST RESOLUTION SHELL, RANGE LOW (A) :
REMARK 230 COMPLETENESS FOR SHELL (%) :
REMARK 230 DATA REDUNDANCY IN SHELL :
REMARK 230 R MERGE FOR SHELL (I) :
REMARK 230 R SYM FOR SHELL (I) :
REMARK 230 <I/SIGMA(I)> FOR SHELL :
REMARK 230
REMARK 230 METHOD USED TO DETERMINE THE STRUCTURE:
REMARK 230 SOFTWARE USED :
REMARK 230 STARTING MODEL:
REMARK 230
REMARK 230 REMARK:

```

## Remark 240, Electron Diffraction Experiment Details

Remark 240 is mandatory if electron diffraction study.

### Template

```

1 2 3 4 5 6 7
123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 240
REMARK 240 EXPERIMENTAL DETAILS

```

REMARK 240 EXPERIMENT TYPE : ELECTRON DIFFRACTION 96  
REMARK 240 DATE OF DATA COLLECTION :  
REMARK 240  
REMARK 240 REMARK:

## Remark 250, Other Type of Experiment Details

Remark specific to other kinds of studies, not listed above.

Remark 250 is mandatory if other than x-ray, NMR, theoretical model, neutron, or electron study.

### Template

| 1  | 2                       | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|--|-------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |                         |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 250   |                         |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 250   | EXPERIMENTAL DETAILS    |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 250   | EXPERIMENT TYPE         |   |   | : |   |   |
| REMARK 250   | DATE OF DATA COLLECTION |   |   | : |   |   |
| REMARK 250   |                         |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 250   | REMARK:                 |   |   |   |   |   |

## REMARK 280, Crystal

Remark 280 presents information on the crystal. The solvent content and Matthews coefficient are provided for protein and polypeptide crystals. Crystallization conditions are free text.

Remark 280 is mandatory if single crystal study.

### Template

| 1  | 2                           | 3                    | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|--|-----------------------------|----------------------|---|---|---|---|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |                             |                      |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 280   |                             |                      |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 280   | CRYSTAL                     |                      |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 280   | SOLVENT CONTENT, VS         | (%) :                |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 280   | MATTHEWS COEFFICIENT, VM    | (ANGSTROMS**3/DA) :  |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 280   |                             |                      |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 280   | CRYSTALLIZATION CONDITIONS: | FREE TEXT GOES HERE. |   |   |   |   |

## REMARK 285, CRYST1

Remark 285 presents information on the unit cell.

### Template

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 285
REMARK 285 CRYST1
REMARK 285 FREE TEXT GOES HERE.
```

### Example

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 285
REMARK 285 CRYST1
REMARK 285 TEXT TO EXPLAIN UNUSUAL UNIT-CELL DATA:  THE DATA WAS
REMARK 285 COLLECTED ON TWO-DIMENSIONAL CRYSTALS AND HENCE THE
REMARK 285 C-AXIS REPEAT DOES NOT CORRESPOND TO A REAL REPEAT, BUT
REMARK 285 INSTEAD REFERS TO THE SAMPLING THAT IS USED TO DESCRIBE
REMARK 285 THE CONTINUOUS TRANSFORM.  THE C VALUE OF 100.9 IS
REMARK 285 THEREFORE THE VALUE WHICH SHOULD BE USED IN
REMARK 285 INTERPRETING THE MEANING OF THE L INDEX.
```

## REMARK 290, Crystallographic Symmetry

Remark 290 is mandatory for crystalline studies. The remark is generated by PDB.

### Template

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 290
REMARK 290 CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC SYMMETRY
REMARK 290 SYMMETRY OPERATORS FOR SPACE GROUP: P 21 21 21
REMARK 290
REMARK 290      SYMOP      SYMMETRY
```

REMARK 290 NNNMMM OPERATOR

REMARK 290 1555 X,Y,Z

REMARK 290 2555 1/2-X,-Y,1/2+Z

REMARK 290 3555 -X,1/2+Y,1/2-Z

REMARK 290 4555 1/2+X,1/2-Y,-Z

REMARK 290

REMARK 290 WHERE NNN -> OPERATOR NUMBER

REMARK 290 MMM -> TRANSLATION VECTOR

REMARK 290

REMARK 290 CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC SYMMETRY TRANSFORMATIONS

REMARK 290 THE FOLLOWING TRANSFORMATIONS OPERATE ON THE [ATOM/HETATM](#)

REMARK 290 RECORDS IN THIS ENTRY TO PRODUCE CRYSTALLOGRAPHICALLY

REMARK 290 RELATED MOLECULES.

|            |        |   |           |           |           |          |
|------------|--------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY1 | 1 | 1.000000  | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | 0.000000 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY2 | 1 | 0.000000  | 1.000000  | 0.000000  | 0.000000 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY3 | 1 | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | 1.000000  | 0.000000 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY1 | 2 | -1.000000 | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | 36.30027 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY2 | 2 | 0.000000  | -1.000000 | 0.000000  | 0.000000 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY3 | 2 | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | 1.000000  | 59.50256 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY1 | 3 | -1.000000 | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | 0.000000 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY2 | 3 | 0.000000  | 1.000000  | 0.000000  | 46.45545 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY3 | 3 | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | -1.000000 | 59.50256 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY1 | 4 | 1.000000  | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | 36.30027 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY2 | 4 | 0.000000  | -1.000000 | 0.000000  | 46.45545 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY3 | 4 | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | -1.000000 | 0.000000 |

REMARK 290

REMARK 290 REMARK:

## Example

| 1          | 2  | 3              | 4          | 5          | 6          | 7          |
|------------|--|----------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1234567890 | 1234567890                                     | 1234567890     | 1234567890 | 1234567890 | 1234567890 | 1234567890 |
| REMARK 290 |  |                |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 290 |  |                |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 290 | CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC SYMMETRY                      |                |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 290 | SYMMETRY OPERATORS FOR SPACE GROUP: P 21 21 21 |                |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 290 |  |                |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 290 | SYMOP  | SYMMETRY       |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 290 | NNNMMM   | OPERATOR       |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 290 | 1555   | X,Y,Z          |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 290 | 2555   | 1/2-X,-Y,1/2+Z |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 290 | 3555   | -X,1/2+Y,1/2-Z |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 290 | 4555   | 1/2+X,1/2-Y,-Z |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 290 |  |                |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 290 | WHERE NNN -> OPERATOR NUMBER                   |                |            |            |            |            |

REMARK 290 MMM -> TRANSLATION VECTOR

REMARK 290

REMARK 290 CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC SYMMETRY TRANSFORMATIONS

REMARK 290 THE FOLLOWING TRANSFORMATIONS OPERATE ON THE [ATOM/HETATM](#)

REMARK 290 RECORDS IN THIS ENTRY TO PRODUCE CRYSTALLOGRAPHICALLY

REMARK 290 RELATED MOLECULES.

|            |        |   |           |           |           |          |
|------------|--------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY1 | 1 | 1.000000  | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | 0.000000 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY2 | 1 | 0.000000  | 1.000000  | 0.000000  | 0.000000 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY3 | 1 | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | 1.000000  | 0.000000 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY1 | 2 | -1.000000 | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | 36.30027 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY2 | 2 | 0.000000  | -1.000000 | 0.000000  | 0.000000 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY3 | 2 | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | 1.000000  | 59.50256 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY1 | 3 | -1.000000 | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | 0.000000 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY2 | 3 | 0.000000  | 1.000000  | 0.000000  | 46.45545 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY3 | 3 | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | -1.000000 | 59.50256 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY1 | 4 | 1.000000  | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | 36.30027 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY2 | 4 | 0.000000  | -1.000000 | 0.000000  | 46.45545 |
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY3 | 4 | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | -1.000000 | 0.000000 |

REMARK 290

REMARK 290 REMARK: NULL

## REMARK 295, Non-Crystallographic Symmetry

Description of non-crystallographic symmetry. Mandatory when [MTRIX](#) records are present.

### Template

| 1  | 2  | 3          | 4 | 5              | 6 | 7    |
|--|--|------------|---|----------------|---|------|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |  |            |   |                |   |      |
| REMARK 295   |  |            |   |                |   |      |
| REMARK 295   | NON-CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC SYMMETRY  |            |   |                |   |      |
| REMARK 295   | THE TRANSFORMATIONS PRESENTED ON THE <a href="#">MTRIX</a> RECORDS BELOW |            |   |                |   |      |
| REMARK 295   | DESCRIBE NON-CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC RELATIONSHIPS AMONG ATOMS                  |            |   |                |   |      |
| REMARK 295   | IN THIS ENTRY. APPLYING THE APPROPRIATE <a href="#">MTRIX</a>            |            |   |                |   |      |
| REMARK 295   | TRANSFORMATION TO THE RESIDUES LISTED FIRST WILL YIELD                   |            |   |                |   |      |
| REMARK 295   | APPROXIMATE COORDINATES FOR THE RESIDUES LISTED SECOND.                  |            |   |                |   |      |
| REMARK 295   | CHAIN IDENTIFIERS GIVEN AS "?" REFER TO CHAINS FOR WHICH                 |            |   |                |   |      |
| REMARK 295   | ATOMS ARE NOT FOUND IN THIS ENTRY.                                       |            |   |                |   |      |
| REMARK 295   |  |            |   |                |   |      |
| REMARK 295   |  | APPLIED TO |   | TRANSFORMED TO |   |      |
| REMARK 295   | TRANSFORM CHAIN  | RESIDUES   |   | CHAIN RESIDUES |   | RMSD |
| REMARK 295   | SSS  | ? .. ?     |   | ? .. ?         |   | ?    |
| REMARK 295   |  |            |   |                |   |      |

REMARK 295 WHERE SSS -> COLUMNS 8-10 OF MTRIX RECORDS

100

REMARK 295

REMARK 295 REMARK:

## Example

1 2 3 4 5 6 7  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890

REMARK 295

REMARK 295 NON-CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC SYMMETRY

REMARK 295 THE TRANSFORMATIONS PRESENTED ON THE MTRIX RECORDS BELOW

REMARK 295 DESCRIBE NON-CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC RELATIONSHIPS AMONG ATOMS

REMARK 295 IN THIS ENTRY. APPLYING THE APPROPRIATE MTRIX

REMARK 295 TRANSFORMATION TO THE RESIDUES LISTED FIRST WILL YIELD

REMARK 295 APPROXIMATE COORDINATES FOR THE RESIDUES LISTED SECOND.

REMARK 295 CHAIN IDENTIFIERS GIVEN AS "?" REFER TO CHAINS FOR WHICH

REMARK 295 ATOMS ARE NOT FOUND IN THIS ENTRY.

REMARK 295

|            | APPLIED TO |       |          | TRANSFORMED TO |          |      |  |
|------------|------------|-------|----------|----------------|----------|------|--|
| REMARK 295 | TRANSFORM  | CHAIN | RESIDUES | CHAIN          | RESIDUES | RMSD |  |

REMARK 295 SSS

|            |   |   |   |          |   |          |       |
|------------|---|---|---|----------|---|----------|-------|
| REMARK 295 | M | 1 | A | 1 .. 374 | C | 1 .. 374 | 0.010 |
|------------|---|---|---|----------|---|----------|-------|

|            |   |   |   |          |   |          |       |
|------------|---|---|---|----------|---|----------|-------|
| REMARK 295 | M | 2 | B | 1 .. 374 | D | 1 .. 374 | 0.010 |
|------------|---|---|---|----------|---|----------|-------|

REMARK 295

REMARK 295 WHERE SSS -> COLUMNS 8-10 OF MTRIX RECORDS

REMARK 295

REMARK 295 REMARK:

## REMARK 300, Biomolecule

Description of the biologically functional molecule (biomolecule) in free text.

Remark 300 is mandatory if Remark 350 is provided.

## Template

1 2 3 4 5 6 7  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890

REMARK 300

REMARK 300 BIOMOLECULE

REMARK 300 FREE TEXT DESCRIPTION OF THE BIOLOGICALLY FUNCTIONAL

REMARK 300 MOLECULE.

## Example

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 300
REMARK 300 BIOMOLECULE
REMARK 300 THE CATALYTIC SUBUNIT OF LIVER ALCOHOL DEHYDROGENASE FROM
REMARK 300 EQUUS CABALLUS IS A HOMO DIMER.

```

## REMARK 350, Generating the Biomolecule

Remark 350 presents all transformations, both crystallographic and non-crystallographic, needed to generate the biomolecule. These transformations operate on the coordinates in the entry.

Remark 350 is mandatory if Remark 300 is provided.

## Template

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 350
REMARK 350 GENERATING THE BIOMOLECULE
REMARK 350 COORDINATES FOR A COMPLETE MULTIMER REPRESENTING THE KNOWN
REMARK 350 BIOLOGICALLY SIGNIFICANT OLIGOMERIZATION STATE OF THE
REMARK 350 MOLECULE CAN BE GENERATED BY APPLYING BIOMT TRANSFORMATIONS
REMARK 350 GIVEN BELOW.  BOTH NON-CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC AND
REMARK 350 CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC OPERATIONS ARE GIVEN.
REMARK 350
REMARK 350 APPLY THE FOLLOWING TO CHAINS: ?, ?...
REMARK 350   BIOMT1   N   N.NNNNNN   N.NNNNNN   N.NNNNNN           N.NNNNNN
REMARK 350   BIOMT2   N   N.NNNNNN   N.NNNNNN   N.NNNNNN           N.NNNNNN
REMARK 350   BIOMT3   N   N.NNNNNN   N.NNNNNN   N.NNNNNN           N.NNNNNN

```

## Example

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 350
REMARK 350 GENERATING THE BIOMOLECULE

```



REMARK 350 COORDINATES FOR A COMPLETE MULTIMER REPRESENTING THE KNOWN  
REMARK 350 BIOLOGICALLY SIGNIFICANT OLIGOMERIZATION STATE OF THE  
REMARK 350 MOLECULE CAN BE GENERATED BY APPLYING BIOMT TRANSFORMATIONS  
REMARK 350 GIVEN BELOW. BOTH NON-CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC AND  
REMARK 350 CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC OPERATIONS ARE GIVEN.

REMARK 350

REMARK 350 APPLY THE FOLLOWING TO CHAINS: A, B, C

|            |        |   |           |          |           |             |
|------------|--------|---|-----------|----------|-----------|-------------|
| REMARK 350 | BIOMT1 | 1 | 1.000000  | 0.000000 | 0.000000  | 0.000000    |
| REMARK 350 | BIOMT2 | 1 | 0.000000  | 1.000000 | 0.000000  | 60.000000   |
| REMARK 350 | BIOMT3 | 1 | 0.000000  | 0.000000 | 1.000000  | 0.000000    |
| REMARK 350 | BIOMT1 | 2 | -1.000000 | 0.000000 | 0.000000  | 0.000000    |
| REMARK 350 | BIOMT2 | 2 | 0.000000  | 1.000000 | 0.000000  | -120.000000 |
| REMARK 350 | BIOMT3 | 2 | 0.000000  | 0.000000 | -1.000000 | 0.000000    |

REMARK 350 APPLY THE FOLLOWING TO CHAINS: D, E, F

|            |        |   |           |           |          |             |
|------------|--------|---|-----------|-----------|----------|-------------|
| REMARK 350 | BIOMT1 | 3 | 1.000000  | 0.000000  | 0.000000 | 0.000000    |
| REMARK 350 | BIOMT2 | 3 | 0.000000  | -1.000000 | 0.000000 | 60.000000   |
| REMARK 350 | BIOMT3 | 3 | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | 1.000000 | 0.000000    |
| REMARK 350 | BIOMT1 | 4 | -1.000000 | 0.000000  | 0.000000 | 0.000000    |
| REMARK 350 | BIOMT2 | 4 | 0.000000  | -1.000000 | 0.000000 | -120.000000 |
| REMARK 350 | BIOMT3 | 4 | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | 1.000000 | 0.000000    |

REMARK 350

REMARK 350 GENERATING THE BIOMOLECULE

REMARK 350 COORDINATES FOR A COMPLETE MULTIMER REPRESENTING THE KNOWN  
REMARK 350 BIOLOGICALLY SIGNIFICANT OLIGOMERIZATION STATE OF THE  
REMARK 350 MOLECULE CAN BE GENERATED BY APPLYING BIOMT TRANSFORMATIONS  
REMARK 350 GIVEN BELOW. BOTH NON-CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC AND  
REMARK 350 CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC OPERATIONS ARE GIVEN.

REMARK 350

REMARK 350 APPLY THE FOLLOWING TO CHAINS: A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H

REMARK 350 APPLY THE FOLLOWING TO CHAINS: I, J, K, L

|            |        |   |           |           |          |          |
|------------|--------|---|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|
| REMARK 350 | BIOMT1 | 1 | -0.500000 | -0.865983 | 0.000000 | 0.000000 |
| REMARK 350 | BIOMT2 | 1 | 0.866068  | -0.500000 | 0.000000 | 0.000000 |
| REMARK 350 | BIOMT3 | 1 | 0.000000  | 0.000000  | 1.000000 | 0.000000 |

### REMARK 375, Special Position

Remark 375 specifies atoms that are known to lie in particular locations, related by the symmetry elements, at which objects may be placed if and only if they possess symmetry which coincides with that of the cell.

### Template

1                    2                    3                    4                    5                    6                    7

1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
REMARK 375  
REMARK 375 SPECIAL POSITION  
REMARK 375 FREE TEXT GOES HERE.

## Example

| 1  | 2       | 3        | 4         | 5         | 6         | 7         |
|--|---------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |         |          |           |           |           |           |
| REMARK 375   |         |          |           |           |           |           |
| REMARK 375   | SPECIAL | POSITION |           |           |           |           |
| REMARK 375   | HOH     | 301      | LIES ON A | SPECIAL   | POSITION. |           |
| REMARK 375   | HOH     | 77       | LIES ON A | SPECIAL   | POSITION. |           |
| REMARK 375   |         |          |           |           |           |           |
| REMARK 375   | SPECIAL | POSITION |           |           |           |           |
| REMARK 375   | MG      | MO4 A    | 10        | LIES ON A | SPECIAL   | POSITION. |
| REMARK 375   | HOH     | A        | 13        | LIES ON A | SPECIAL   | POSITION. |
| REMARK 375   | HOH     | A        | 28        | LIES ON A | SPECIAL   | POSITION. |
| REMARK 375   | HOH     | A        | 36        | LIES ON A | SPECIAL   | POSITION. |

## REMARK 400, Compound

Further details on the macromolecular contents of the entry.

### Template

| 1  | 2        | 3    | 4    | 5     | 6 | 7 |
|--|----------|------|------|-------|---|---|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |          |      |      |       |   |   |
| REMARK 400   |          |      |      |       |   |   |
| REMARK 400   | COMPOUND |      |      |       |   |   |
| REMARK 400   | FREE     | TEXT | GOES | HERE. |   |   |

## REMARK 450, Source

Further details on the biological source of the macromolecular contents of the entry.

### Template

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
REMARK 450  
REMARK 450 [SOURCE](#)  
REMARK 450 FREE TEXT GOES HERE.

## REMARK 460, Non-IUPAC Names

Remark 460 is mandatory when IUPAC-IUB rules are not strictly followed in naming side-chain atoms.

### Template

```
      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 460
REMARK 460 NON-IUPAC
REMARK 460 BY REQUEST OF THE DEPOSITOR, THE PROTEIN DATA BANK HAS NOT
REMARK 460 APPLIED THE IUPAC-IUB RECOMMENDATIONS REGARDING THE
REMARK 460 DESIGNATION OF BRANCHES 1 AND 2 OF SIDE-CHAIN ATOMS IN
REMARK 460 RESIDUES ARG, ASP, GLU, LEU, PHE, TYR, AND VAL TO THIS
REMARK 460 ENTRY.
```

## REMARK 470, Missing Atom

Non-hydrogen atoms of standard residues which are missing from the coordinates are listed. Missing HETATMS are not listed here.

### Template

```
      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 470
REMARK 470 MISSING ATOM
REMARK 470 THE FOLLOWING RESIDUES HAVE MISSING ATOMS (M=MODEL NUMBER;
REMARK 470 RES=RESIDUE NAME; C=CHAIN IDENTIFIER; SSEQ=SEQUENCE NUMBER;
REMARK 470 I=INSERTION CODE):
REMARK 470   M RES CSSEQI  ATOMS
```

### Example

|             |   |            |            |            |            |               |
|-------------|---|------------|------------|------------|------------|---------------|
| 1           | 2   | 3          | 4          | 5          | 6          | 7             |
| 12345678901 | 2345678901  | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901    |
| REMARK 470  |   |            |            |            |            |               |
| REMARK 470  | MISSING   | ATOM       |            |            |            |               |
| REMARK 470  | THE FOLLOWING RESIDUES HAVE MISSING ATOMS (M=MODEL NUMBER;  |            |            |            |            |               |
| REMARK 470  | RES=RESIDUE NAME; C=CHAIN IDENTIFIER; SSEQ=SEQUENCE NUMBER; |            |            |            |            |               |
| REMARK 470  | I=INSERTION CODE):  |            |            |            |            |               |
| REMARK 470  | M   | RES        | CSSEQI     | ATOMS      |            |               |
| REMARK 470  | ARG   | A          | 412        | CG         | CD         | NE CZ NH1 NH2 |
| REMARK 470  | ARG   | A          | 456        | CG         | CD         | NE CZ NH1 NH2 |
| REMARK 470  | GLU   | A          | 486        | CG         | CD         | OE1 OE2       |
| REMARK 470  | GLU   | A          | 547        | CG         | CD         | OE1 OE2       |
| REMARK 470  | GLU   | A          | 548        | CG         | CD         | OE1 OE2       |
| REMARK 470  | LYS   | A          | 606        | CG         | CD         | CE NZ         |
| REMARK 470  | ARG   | B          | 456        | CG         | CD         | NE CZ NH1 NH2 |
| REMARK 470  | ASP   | B          | 484        | CG         | OD1        | OD2           |
| REMARK 470  | GLN   | B          | 485        | CG         | CD         | OE1 NE2       |
| REMARK 470  | GLU   | B          | 486        | CG         | CD         | OE1 OE2       |
| REMARK 470  | ARG   | B          | 490        | CG         | CD         | NE CZ NH1 NH2 |
| REMARK 470  | GLU   | B          | 522        | CG         | CD         | OE1 OE2       |
| REMARK 470  | ARG   | B          | 576        | CG         | CD         | NE CZ NH1 NH2 |
| REMARK 470  | ASP   | B          | 599        | CG         | OD1        | OD2           |

## REMARK 500, Geometry and Stereochemistry

Further details on the stereochemistry of the structure. This remark is generated by PDB, but may also be provided by the depositor. Additional subtopics may be added as needed.

### Template

|             |                              |            |            |            |            |            |
|-------------|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1           | 2                            | 3          | 4          | 5          | 6          | 7          |
| 12345678901 | 2345678901                   | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 |
| REMARK 500  |                              |            |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 500  | GEOMETRY AND STEREOCHEMISTRY |            |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 500  | SUBTOPIC:                    |            |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 500  |                              |            |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 500  | FREE TEXT GOES HERE.         |            |            |            |            |            |

### Example, close contacts (changed in vs. 2.2)

In response to recommendations from several depositors, we have updated our program which checks for close contacts. Because these are reported in remark 500, PDB has changed the free text field of



```
REMARK 500 VAL A 123      GLN A 124      0      221.48
REMARK 500 VAL B 123      GLN B 124      0      222.43
```

107

### Example, chiral centers

```
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 500
REMARK 500 GEOMETRY AND STEREOCHEMISTRY
REMARK 500 SUBTOPIC: CHIRAL CENTERS
REMARK 500
REMARK 500 UNEXPECTED CONFIGURATION OF THE FOLLOWING CHIRAL
REMARK 500 CENTER(S) (M=MODEL NUMBER; RES=RESIDUE NAME; C=CHAIN
REMARK 500 IDENTIFIER; SSEQ=SEQUENCE NUMBER; I=INSERTION CODE).
REMARK 500
REMARK 500 STANDARD TABLE:
REMARK 500 FORMAT: (10X,I3,1X,A3,1X,A1,I4,A1,6X,A12)
REMARK 500
REMARK 500 M RES CSSEQI
REMARK 500 0 GLU 1 ALPHA-CARBON
REMARK 500 0 GLU 1 SIDE-CHAIN
REMARK 500 0 GLU 1 ALPHA-CARBON
```

### Example, covalent bond angles

```
1 2 3 4 5 6 7
123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 500
REMARK 500 GEOMETRY AND STEREOCHEMISTRY
REMARK 500 SUBTOPIC: COVALENT BOND ANGLES
REMARK 500
REMARK 500 THE STEREOCHEMICAL PARAMETERS OF THE FOLLOWING RESIDUES
REMARK 500 HAVE VALUES WHICH DEVIATE FROM EXPECTED VALUES BY MORE
REMARK 500 THAN 4*RMSD (M=MODEL NUMBER; RES=RESIDUE NAME; C=CHAIN
REMARK 500 IDENTIFIER; SSEQ=SEQUENCE NUMBER; I=INSERTION CODE).
REMARK 500
REMARK 500 STANDARD TABLE:
REMARK 500 FORMAT: (10X,I3,1X,A3,1X,A1,I4,A1,3(2X,A4,17X,F5.1)
REMARK 500
REMARK 500 EXPECTED VALUES: ENGH AND HUBER, 1991
REMARK 500
REMARK 500 M RES CSSEQI ATM1 ATM2 ATM3
REMARK 500 0 ASP 3 C-1 - N - CA ANGL. DEV. = 21.7 DEGREES
```

**Example, torsion angles**

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 500
REMARK 500 GEOMETRY AND STEREOCHEMISTRY
REMARK 500 SUBTOPIC: TORSION ANGLES
REMARK 500
REMARK 500 TORSION ANGLES OUTSIDE THE EXPECTED RAMACHANDRAN REGIONS:
REMARK 500 (M=MODEL NUMBER; RES=RESIDUE NAME; C=CHAIN IDENTIFIER;
REMARK 500 SSEQ=SEQUENCE NUMBER; I=INSERTION CODE).
REMARK 500
REMARK 500 STANDARD TABLE:
REMARK 500 FORMAT: (10X,I3,1X,A3,1X,A1,I4,A1,4X,F7.2,3X,F7.2)
REMARK 500
REMARK 500  M RES CSSEQI          PSI          PHI
REMARK 500  0 VAL      26      -174.85     -134.80
REMARK 500  0 MET      61       46.11     -176.53

```

**REMARK 525, Solvent**

Remarks specific to the solvent molecules of the entry.

**Template**

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 525
REMARK 525 SOLVENT
REMARK 525 FREE TEXT GOES HERE.

```

**Example**

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 525
REMARK 525 SOLVENT
REMARK 525 MANY OF THE WATER MOLECULES APPEAR TO BE ASSOCIATED WITH
REMARK 525 A SYMMETRY-RELATED MOLECULE.

```

REMARK 525  
 REMARK 525 SOLVENT  
 REMARK 525 THE FOLLOWING SOLVENT MOLECULES LIE FARTHER THAN EXPECTED  
 REMARK 525 FROM THE PROTEIN OR NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULE AND MAY BE  
 REMARK 525 ASSOCIATED WITH A SYMMETRY RELATED MOLECULE (M=MODEL  
 REMARK 525 NUMBER; RES=RESIDUE NAME; C=CHAIN IDENTIFIER; SSEQ=SEQUENCE  
 REMARK 525 NUMBER; I=INSERTION CODE):  
 REMARK 525  
 REMARK 525 M RES CSSEQI  
 REMARK 525 0 HOH 561 DISTANCE = 5.07 ANGSTROMS  
 REMARK 525 0 HOH 791 DISTANCE = 5.08 ANGSTROMS

## REMARK 550, SEGID

Description of the segment identifiers used in [ATOM/HETATM](#).

### Template

| 1                               | 2          | 3          | 4          | 5          | 6          | 7          |
|---------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1234567890                      | 1234567890 | 1234567890 | 1234567890 | 1234567890 | 1234567890 | 1234567890 |
| REMARK 550                      |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 550 SEGID                |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 550 FREE TEXT GOES HERE. |            |            |            |            |            |            |

### Example

| 1  | 2          | 3          | 4          | 5          | 6          | 7          |
|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 1234567890   | 1234567890 | 1234567890 | 1234567890 | 1234567890 | 1234567890 | 1234567890 |
| REMARK 550   |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 550 SEGID   |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 550 RESIDUES 1-55, SEGID VH1 ARE THE HEAVY CHAIN, VARIABLE      |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 550 REGION 1. RESIDUES 56-100, SEGID VH2 ARE THE HEAVY CHAIN,   |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 550 VARIABLE REGION 2, AND RESIDUES 101-150., SEGID VH3 ARE THE |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| REMARK 550 HEAVY CHAIN.  |            |            |            |            |            |            |

## REMARK 600, Heterogen

Further details on the heterogens in the entry.

### Template



|             |            |            |            |            |            |           |   |
|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|---|
| 1           | 2          | 3          | 4          | 5          | 6          | 110       | 7 |
| 12345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 234567890 |   |

REMARK 600  
REMARK 600 HETEROGEN  
REMARK 600 FREE TEXT GOES HERE.

### Example

|             |            |            |            |            |            |           |
|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| 1           | 2          | 3          | 4          | 5          | 6          | 7         |
| 12345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 234567890 |

REMARK 600  
REMARK 600 HETEROGEN  
REMARK 600 HET GROUP TRIVIAL NAME: PHOSPHOTYROSINE  
REMARK 600 EMPIRICAL FORMULA : C9 O6 N P  
REMARK 600  
REMARK 600  
REMARK 600

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 & & \text{O} & & & & \\
 & & / & & & & \\
 \text{O} = \text{C} & & & & \text{C} = \text{C} & & \text{O}^- \\
 & \backslash & & / & \backslash & & / \\
 & \text{C} - \text{C} - \text{C} & & \text{C} - \text{O} - \text{P} - \text{O}^- & & & \\
 & / & \backslash \backslash & // & \backslash \backslash & & \\
 \text{N} & & \text{C} - \text{C} & & \text{O} & & 
 \end{array}$$

REMARK 600  
REMARK 600  
REMARK 600 NUMBER OF ATOMS IN GROUP: 17 (EXCLUDING HYDROGENS)

### REMARK 650, Helix

Further details on the helix contents of the entry.

### Template

|             |            |            |            |            |            |           |
|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| 1           | 2          | 3          | 4          | 5          | 6          | 7         |
| 12345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 2345678901 | 234567890 |

REMARK 650  
REMARK 650 HELIX  
REMARK 650 FREE TEXT GOES HERE.

### Example

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
REMARK 650  
REMARK 650 HELIX  
REMARK 650 DETERMINATION METHOD: KDSSP  
REMARK 650 THE MAJOR DOMAINS ARE: "N" FOR N-TERMINAL DOMAIN, "B" FOR  
REMARK 650 BETA-BARREL DOMAIN, AND "C" FOR C-TERMINAL DOMAIN. "F"  
REMARK 650 REFERS TO THE ACTIVE SITE FLAP. ALPHA HELICES ARE NAMED  
REMARK 650 WITH TWO CHARACTERS, THE FIRST REFERRING TO THE DOMAIN  
REMARK 650 IN WHICH THEY OCCUR.

## REMARK 700, Sheet

Further details on the sheet contents of the structure. Several standard templates are included here.

### Template

| 1  | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700 SHEET   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700 FREE TEXT GOES HERE.  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700 SHEET   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700 DETERMINATION METHOD:                                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700 THE SHEET STRUCTURE OF THIS MOLECULE IS BIFURCATED. IN      |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700 ORDER TO REPRESENT THIS FEATURE IN THE SHEET RECORDS BELOW, |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700 TWO SHEETS ARE DEFINED. STRANDS N1, N2, N3 AND N4 OF SHEET  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700 XXX AND XXX ARE IDENTICAL.                                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700 SHEET   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700 DETERMINATION METHOD:                                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700 THE SHEET PRESENTED AS XXX ON SHEET RECORDS BELOW IS        |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700 ACTUALLY AN N-STRANDED BETA-BARREL. THIS IS                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700 REPRESENTED BY A N+1-STRANDED SHEET IN WHICH THE FIRST AND  |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700 LAST STRANDS ARE IDENTICAL.                                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700 SHEET   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700 DETERMINATION METHOD:                                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| REMARK 700 THERE ARE SEVERAL BIFURCATED SHEETS IN THIS STRUCTURE.      |   |   |   |   |   |   |

REMARK 700 EACH IS REPRESENTED BY TWO SHEETS WHICH HAVE ONE OR MORE  
 REMARK 700 IDENTICAL STRANDS.  
 REMARK 700 SHEETS XXX AND XXX REPRESENT ONE BIFURCATED SHEET.  
 REMARK 700 SHEETS XXX AND XXX REPRESENT ONE BIFURCATED SHEET.

N1, N2, N3 and N4 represent strand numbers, and XXX represents sheet identifiers.

When the remark for several bifurcated sheets is used, its last line is repeated for the appropriate number of bifurcated sheets, as shown in the last template above.

### Example

|            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|            | 1          | 2          | 3          | 4          | 5          | 6          | 7          |
| 1234567890 | 1234567890 | 1234567890 | 1234567890 | 1234567890 | 1234567890 | 1234567890 | 1234567890 |

REMARK 700  
 REMARK 700 SHEET  
 REMARK 700 THE SHEET STRUCTURE OF THIS MOLECULE IS BIFURCATED. IN  
 REMARK 700 ORDER TO REPRESENT THIS FEATURE IN THE SHEET RECORDS BELOW,  
 REMARK 700 TWO SHEETS are defined. STRANDS 3, 4, AND 5  
 REMARK 700 OF SHEET \*B2A\* AND \*B2B\* ARE IDENTICAL. STRANDS 3, 4, AND  
 REMARK 700 5 OF SHEET \*B2C\* AND \*B2D\* ARE IDENTICAL.

REMARK 700  
 REMARK 700 SHEET  
 REMARK 700 STRANDS 1 TO 4 OF THE BETA-SHEET HAVE GREEK-KEY TOPOLOGY.  
 REMARK 700 THE SHEET FORMS A FIVE-STRANDED BETA-BARREL WITH BULGES IN  
 REMARK 700 STRANDS 3 AND 5. IN ORDER TO REPRESENT THIS FEATURE IN THE  
 REMARK 700 SHEET RECORDS BELOW, TWO SHEETS ARE DEFINED.

REMARK 700  
 REMARK 700 SHEET  
 REMARK 700 THE SHEET PRESENTED AS S5 ON SHEET RECORDS BELOW IS  
 REMARK 700 ACTUALLY A 6-STRANDED BETA-BARREL. THIS IS  
 REMARK 700 REPRESENTED BY A 7-STRANDED SHEET IN WHICH THE FIRST AND  
 REMARK 700 LAST STRANDS ARE IDENTICAL.

### REMARK 750, Turn

Further details on the turns.

## Template

113

```
      1          2          3          4          5          6          7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 750
REMARK 750 TURN
REMARK 750 FREE TEXT GOES HERE.
```

## Example

```
      1          2          3          4          5          6          7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 750
REMARK 750 TURN
REMARK 750 TURN_ID: T4, TYPE I (ONE OR MORE OF THE PHI, PSI ANGLES
REMARK 750 DEVIATE BY MORE THAN PLUS,MINUS 45 DEGREES FROM THE IDEAL
REMARK 750 VALUES USED BY WILMOT & THORNTON(1989)).
REMARK 750
REMARK 750 TURN_ID: T10, TYPE I (ONE OR MORE OF THE PHI, PSI ANGLES
REMARK 750 DEVIATE BY MORE THAN PLUS,MINUS 45 DEGREES FROM THE IDEAL
REMARK 750 VALUES USED BY WILMOT & THORNTON(1989)).
REMARK 750
REMARK 750 TURN_ID: T16, TYPE VIII (ONE OR MORE OF THE PHI, PSI
REMARK 750 ANGLES DEVIATE BY MORE THAN PLUS,MINUS 45 DEGREES FROM
REMARK 750 THE IDEAL VALUES USED BY WILMOT & THORNTON(1989)).
```

## REMARK 800, Site

Further details on the site contents of the entry.

Remark 800 is mandatory if site records exist.

## Template

```
      1          2          3          4          5          6          7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 800
REMARK 800 SITE
REMARK 800 SITE_IDENTIFIER: FREE TEXT GOES HERE.
REMARK 800 SITE_DESCRIPTION: FREE TEXT GOES HERE.
```

## Example

114

```
      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 800
REMARK 800 SITE
REMARK 800 SITE_IDENTIFIER: RCA
REMARK 800 SITE_DESCRIPTION: DESIGNATED RECOGNITION REGION IN PRIMARY
REMARK 800 REFERENCE. PROPOSED TO AFFECT SUBSTRATE SPECIFICITY.
REMARK 800
REMARK 800 SITE_IDENTIFIER: RCB
REMARK 800 SITE_DESCRIPTION: DESIGNATED RECOGNITION REGION IN PRIMARY
REMARK 800 REFERENCE. PROPOSED TO AFFECT SUBSTRATE SPECIFICITY.
```

## REMARK 850, Revisions to Deposited Coordinates, Before Release

### Template

```
      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 850
REMARK 850 CORRECTION BEFORE RELEASE
REMARK 850 ORIGINAL DEPOSITION REVISED PRIOR TO RELEASE
REMARK 850 DATE REVISED: DD-MMM-YYYY TRACKING NUMBER: T?
```

DD is a number 01 through 31, MMM is a 3 letter abbreviation for the month, and YYYY is the year.

### Example

```
      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 850
REMARK 850 CORRECTION BEFORE RELEASE
REMARK 850 ORIGINAL DEPOSITION REVISED PRIOR TO RELEASE
REMARK 850 DATE REVISED: 13-FEB-1996 TRACKING NUMBER: T7770
REMARK 850 DATE REVISED: 10-APR-1996 TRACKING NUMBER: T8125
```

## REMARK 860, Correction, After Release

Further details on corrections that have been made to the PDB entry, as referred to in the

## Template

```
      1          2          3          4          5          6          7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 860
REMARK 860 CORRECTION AFTER RELEASE
REMARK 860 FREE TEXT GOES HERE.
```

## Example

```
      1          2          3          4          5          6          7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 860
REMARK 860 CORRECTION
REMARK 860 CORRECT RESIDUE IDENTIFICATION ON SITE RECORDS.  ADD
REMARK 860 RESIDUE TO SITE RECORDS.  15-JUL-81.
REMARK 860
REMARK 860 CORRECT DATES IN REMARKS 7 AND 16.  15-JAN-82.
REMARK 860
REMARK 860 CORRECT ATOM NAME FOR ATOM 6 FROM CG2 TO CG1.  07-MAR-83.
REMARK 860
REMARK 860 CHANGE RESIDUE 122 FROM ASN TO ASP.  ADD REFERENCE.
REMARK 860  12-MAY-83.
REMARK 860
REMARK 860 INSERT REVDAT RECORDS.  30-SEP-83.
REMARK 860
REMARK 860 CORRECT CODEN FOR REFERENCE 1.  27-OCT-83.
```

## REMARK 900, Related Entries

This remark gives ID codes of PDB files related to the entry. These may include coordinate entries deposited as a related set, the structure factor or NMR restraint file related to the entry, or the file containing the biologically functional molecule ("biomolecule") generated by the PDB from symmetry records.

## Template

```
      1          2          3          4          5          6          7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
```

REMARK 900  
REMARK 900 RELATED ENTRIES  
REMARK 900 FREE TEXT GOES HERE.

116

## Example

```
          1          2          3          4          5          6          7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 900
REMARK 900 RELATED ENTRIES
REMARK 900 THE BIOMOLECULE RELATED TO THIS ENTRY HAS BEEN GENERATED
REMARK 900 AND IS AVAILABLE AS PDB FILE BIO1ABC.PDB

REMARK 900
REMARK 900 RELATED ENTRIES
REMARK 900 THE STRUCTURE FACTORS FOR THIS EXPERIMENT ARE AVAILABLE AS
REMARK 900 PDB FILE R1ABCSF.ENT

REMARK 900
REMARK 900 RELATED ENTRIES
REMARK 900 THE LIST OF EXPERIMENTAL RESTRAINTS IS AVAILABLE AS PDB
REMARK 900 FILE 1ABC.MR

REMARK 900
REMARK 900 RELATED ENTRIES
REMARK 900 THE BIOMOLECULE IS AVAILABLE AS PDB FILE BIO1ABC.PDB
```

## REMARK 999 Sequence

Further details on the sequence.

For cases where there are gaps in the structure as reflected in missing [ATOM](#) records missing N-terminus and C-terminus residues are delineated in REMARK 999 records, whereas internal structural gaps are represented in [SEQADV](#) records. Several cases must be considered when evaluating these REMARK 999 records:

1. The missing N-terminus atoms are not found in the [ATOM](#) record as they represent precursor sequence and are not found in the mature protein.
2. The missing N-terminus residues were not found in the density map. Although PDB will attempt to flag these as [SEQADV](#) records, we cannot guarantee that they will always

be handled uniformly. The primary reason for this inconsistency is that in a number of cases, neither PDB nor the depositors, are certain where chains start and end.

117

## Template

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 999
REMARK 999 SEQUENCE
REMARK 999 FREE TEXT GOES HERE.
```

## Example

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 999
REMARK 999 SEQUENCE
REMARK 999 1ARL           SWS           P00730           1 -   110 NOT IN ATOMS LIST
REMARK 999 1ARL           SWS           P00730           418 -  419 NOT IN ATOMS LIST
REMARK 999
REMARK 999 REFERENCE
REMARK 999 REFERENCE: PETRA, ET AL., (1971) BIOCHEMISTRY 10, PP
REMARK 999 4023-4025.
REMARK 999
REMARK 999 SHOHAM, G., NECHUSHTAI, R., STEPPUN, J., NELSON, H.,
REMARK 999 NELSON N., UNPUBLISHED RESULTS.
REMARK 999
REMARK 999 LE HUEROU, I., GUILLOTEAU P., TOULLEC, R., PUIGSERVER, A.,
REMARK 999 WICKER, C., (1991) BIOCHEMICAL, BIOPHYSICAL RESEARCH
REMARK 999 COMM., 175, PP 110 - 116.
REMARK 999
REMARK 999 THE SEQUENCE USED IS THAT PROVIDED BY THE CDNA, WHICH
REMARK 999 CORRECTS SEVERAL ASP/ASN AND GLU/GLN MISASSIGNMENTS.

REMARK 999
REMARK 999 SEQUENCE
REMARK 999 MET A           1 - MET A           1 - MISSING FROM SWS           P10599
REMARK 999 1CQG B           SWS           P27695           1 -   57 NOT IN ATOMS LIST
REMARK 999 1CQG B           SWS           P27695           71 -  317 NOT IN ATOMS LIST
REMARK 999
REMARK 999 THR AT POSITION 74 WAS FOUND BY WOLMAN ET AL., JOURNAL OF
REMARK 999 BIOCHEMISTRY 263, 15506 (1988).
```



## 3. Primary Structure Section

The primary structure section of a PDB file contains the sequence of residues in each chain of the macromolecule. Embedded in these records are chain identifiers and sequence numbers that allow other records to link into the sequence.

### DBREF

#### Overview

The DBREF record provides cross-reference links between PDB sequences and the corresponding database entry or entries. A cross reference to the sequence database is mandatory for each peptide chain with a length greater than ten (10) residues. For nucleic acid entries a DBREF record pointing to the Nucleic Acid Database (NDB) is mandatory when the corresponding entry exists in NDB.

#### Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD       | DEFINITION  |
|---------|-------------|-------------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "DBREF "    |   |
| 8 - 11  | IDcode      | idCode      | ID code of this entry.  |
| 13      | Character   | chainID     | Chain identifier.   |
| 15 - 18 | Integer     | seqBegin    | Initial sequence number of the PDB sequence segment.  |
| 19      | AChar       | insertBegin | Initial insertion code of the PDB sequence segment.   |
| 21 - 24 | Integer     | seqEnd      | Ending sequence number of the PDB sequence segment.   |
| 25      | AChar       | insertEnd   | Ending insertion code of the PDB sequence segment.  |
| 27 - 32 | LString     | database    | Sequence database name. "PDB" when a corresponding sequence database entry has not been identified. |
| 34 - 41 | LString     | dbAccession | Sequence database accession code. For GenBank entries, this is the                                  |

|         |         |            |   |
|---------|---------|------------|---|
| 43 - 54 | LString | dbIdCode   | Sequence database identification code. For GenBank entries, this is the accession code. |
| 56 - 60 | Integer | dbseqBegin | Initial sequence number of the database segment.  |
| 61      | AChar   | idbnsBeg   | Insertion code of initial residue of the segment, if PDB is the reference.              |
| 63 - 67 | Integer | dbseqEnd   | Ending sequence number of the database segment.   |
| 68      | AChar   | dbinsEnd   | Insertion code of the ending residue of the segment, if PDB is the reference.           |

## Details

\* PDB entries contain multi-chain molecules with sequences that may be wild type, variant, or synthetic. Sequences may also have been modified through site-directed mutagenesis experiments (engineered). A number of PDB entries report structures of domains cleaved from larger molecules.

\* The DBREF record was designed to account for these differences by providing explicit correlations between contiguous segments of sequences as given in the PDB [ATOM](#) records and the sequence database entry. Several cases are easily represented by means of pointers between the databases using DBREF. PDB entries containing heteropolymers are linked to different sequence database entries. In some cases, such as those PDB entries containing immunoglobulin Fab fragments, each chain is linked to two different SWISS-PROT, PIR, and/or GenBank entries. This facility is needed because these databases represent sequences for the various immunoglobulin domains as separate entries. DBREF also is able to represent molecules engineered by altering the gene (fusing genes, altering sequences, creating chimeras, or circularly permuting sequences). This design has the additional advantage that it will be possible to construct pointers to other relevant databases such as the Nucleic Acid Database, BioMagResBank, and databases describing sequence motifs (e.g., PROSITE, BLOCKS).

\* Database names and their abbreviations as used on DBREF records.

| Database name                         | database (code in columns 27 - 32) |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| -----                                 | -----                              |
| BioMagResBank                         | BMRB                               |
| BLOCKS                                | BLOCKS                             |
| European Molecular Biology Laboratory | EMBL                               |

|                                 |        |
|---------------------------------|--------|
| GenBank                         | GB     |
| Genome Data Base                | GDB    |
| Nucleic Acid Database           | NDB    |
| PROSITE                         | PROSIT |
| Protein Data Bank               | PDB    |
| Protein Identification Resource | PIR    |
| SWISS-PROT                      | SWS    |
| TREMBL                          | TREMBL |

\* When no sequence numbers are given (columns 15 - 25 and 56 - 68), then the mapping is between database entries rather than segments within an entry. For example, this is normally used to point to the related NDB entry.

\* DBREF records present sequence correlations between PDB [ATOM](#) records and corresponding PIR, GenBank, or SWISS-PROT, etc. entries.

\* PDB does not guarantee that all possible references to the listed databases will be provided. In most cases, only one reference to a sequence database will be provided.

\* PDB entries containing chains for which residues are missing primarily due to disorder contain several DBREF records, each linking an observed sequence segment to a sequence database entry.

\* If no reference is found in the sequence databases, then the PDB entry itself is given as the reference.

\* For nucleic acid entries a DBREF record pointing to the Nucleic Acid Database (NDB) is mandatory when the corresponding entry exists in NDB.

\* Selection of the appropriate sequence database entry or entries to be linked to a PDB entry is done on the basis of the sequence and its biological source. Questions on entry assignment that may arise are resolved by consultation with database staff.

### **Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control**

The sequence database entry found during PDB's search is compared to that provided by the depositor and any differences are resolved or annotated.

In most cases, only one reference to a sequence database will be provided. PDB does not guarantee that all possible references to the listed databases will be provided.

### **Relationships to Other Record Types**

DBREF represents the sequence as found in [ATOM](#) and [HETATM](#) records.

# Example

|  | 1      | 2     | 3   | 4      | 5          | 6       | 7 |
|--|--------|-------|-----|--------|------------|---------|---|
| 123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |        |       |     |        |            |         |   |
| DBREF  | 1ABC B | 1B 36 | PDB | 1ABC   | 1ABC       | 1B 36   |   |
| DBREF  | 3AKY   | 3 220 | SWS | P07170 | KAD1_YEAST | 5 222   |   |
| DBREF  | 1HAN   | 2 288 | GB  | 397884 | X66122     | 1 287   |   |
| DBREF  | 3HSV A | 1 92  | SWS | P22121 | HSF_KLULA  | 193 284 |   |
| DBREF  | 3HSV B | 1 92  | SWS | P22121 | HSF_KLULA  | 193 284 |   |
| DBREF  | 1ARL   | 1 307 | SWS | P00730 | CBPA_BOVIN | 111 417 |   |
| DBREF  | 249D A | 1 12  | NDB | BDL070 | BDL070     | 1 12    |   |
| DBREF  | 249D B | 13 24 | NDB | BDL070 | BDL070     | 13 24   |   |
| DBREF  | 249D C | 26 36 | NDB | BDL070 | BDL070     | 26 36   |   |
| DBREF  | 249D D | 37 48 | NDB | BDL070 | BDL070     | 37 48   |   |

---

# SEQADV

## Overview

The SEQADV record identifies conflicts between sequence information in the [ATOM](#) records of the PDB entry and the sequence database entry given on DBREF. Please note that these records were designed to identify differences and not errors. No assumption is made as to which database contains the correct data. PDB may include REMARK records in the entry that reflect the depositor's view of which database has the correct sequence.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD    | DEFINITION                           |
|---------|--------------|----------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "SEQADV" |                                      |
| 8 - 11  | IDcode       | idCode   | ID code of this entry.               |
| 13 - 15 | Residue name | resName  | Name of the PDB residue in conflict. |
| 17      | Character    | chainID  | PDB chain identifier.                |
| 19 - 22 | Integer      | seqNum   | PDB sequence number.                 |
| 23      | AChar        | iCode    | PDB insertion code.                  |
| 25 - 28 | LString      | database | Sequence database name.              |
| 30 - 38 | LString      | dbIdCode | Sequence database accession number.  |
| 40 - 42 | Residue name | dbRes    | Sequence database residue name.      |
| 44 - 48 | Integer      | dbSeq    | Sequence database sequence number.   |
| 50 - 70 | LString      | conflict | Conflict comment.                    |

## Details

\* For cases where there are gaps in the structure as reflected in missing [ATOM](#) records, SEQADV records are produced which reflect the lack of correlation between the chain and the sequence database entry. (Several DBREF records are also produced.) Note that internal structural gaps are represented in SEQADV records, whereas missing N-terminus and C-terminus residues are delineated in [REMARK 999](#) records

\* If the missing N-terminus residues were not found in the density map, the PDB will attempt to flag these as

SEQADV records. However, we cannot guarantee that they will always be handled uniformly since, in a number of cases, neither PDB nor the depositors are certain where chains start and end.

\* In a number of cases, conflicts between the sequences found in PDB entries and in PIR or SWISS-PROT entries have been noted. There are several possible reasons for these conflicts, including natural variants or engineered sequences (mutants), polymorphic sequences, or ambiguous or conflicting experimental results. These discrepancies, which were previously described in REMARK records, are now reported in SEQADV.

\* SEQADV describes conflicts between residue sequences given by PDB [ATOM/HETATM](#) records and those in the appropriate sequence database entry, such as residues missing due to disorder.

\* This record will give a description of the differences between the sequence database entries and complete chains. If a chain is referenced by more than one sequence database entry, as in the case of fused genes, then SEQADV will describe the relationship between each chain segment.

\* Some of the possible conflict comments:

Cloning artifact

Conflict

Engineered

Disordered

Gap in PDB entry

Missing from [database name]

Variant

Insertion

Deletion

Microheterogeneity

D-configuration

\* When conflicts arise which are not classifiable by these terms, a reference to either a published paper, a PDB entry, or a REMARK within the entry is given. References are given in the form YY-VOL-PAGE-CODEN where YY is year of publication, VOL is the journal volume number, PAGE is the starting page and CODEN is the 4-digit code assigned to journals by PDB and the Cambridge Crystallographic Data Centre (CCDC).

\* When reference is made to a PDB entry, then the form is PDB: 1ABC, where 1ABC is the relevant entry ID code.

\* Finally, the comment "SEE [REMARK 999](#)" is included when the explanation for the conflict is too long to fit the SEQADV record.

\* Microheterogeneity is to be represented as a variant with one of the possible residues in the site being selected (arbitrarily) as the primary residue, in which case a SEQADV record must be provided for the alternate residue.

**Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control**

SEQADV records are automatically generated by the PDB.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

SEQADV refers to the sequence as found in the [ATOM](#) and [HETATM](#) records, and to the sequence database reference found on DBREF.

[REMARK 999](#) contains text explaining discrepancies when the explanation is too lengthy to fit in SEQADV.

### Example

|  | 1    | 2     | 3        | 4      | 5   | 6   | 7                  |
|--|------|-------|----------|--------|-----|-----|--------------------|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |      |       |          |        |     |     |                    |
| SEQADV   | 1ABC | ASN A | 100A SWS | P10725 | ASP | 100 | 1994-300-1200-0070 |
| SEQADV   | 2ABC | ASN A | 100A SWS | P10725 | ASP | 100 | PDB: 1ABC          |
| SEQADV   | 3ABC | MET A | -1 SWS   | P10725 |     |     | CLONING ARTIFACT   |
| SEQADV   | 3ABC | GLY A | 50 SWS   | P10725 | VAL | 50  | ENGINEERED         |

---

# SEQRES

## Overview

SEQRES records contain the amino acid or nucleic acid sequence of residues in each chain of the macromolecule that was studied.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD    | DEFINITION  |
|---------|--------------|----------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "SEQRES" |   |
| 9 - 10  | Integer      | serNum   | Serial number of the SEQRES record for the current chain. Starts at 1 and increments by one each line. Reset to 1 for each chain. |
| 12      | Character    | chainID  | Chain identifier. This may be any single legal character, including a blank which is used if there is only one chain.             |
| 14 - 17 | Integer      | numRes   | Number of residues in the chain. This value is repeated on every record.  |
| 20 - 22 | Residue name | resName  | Residue name.   |
| 24 - 26 | Residue name | resName  | Residue name.   |
| 28 - 30 | Residue name | resName  | Residue name.   |
| 32 - 34 | Residue name | resName  | Residue name.   |
| 36 - 38 | Residue name | resName  | Residue name.   |
| 40 - 42 | Residue name | resName  | Residue name.   |
| 44 - 46 | Residue name | resName  | Residue name.   |
| 48 - 50 | Residue name | resName  | Residue name.   |
| 52 - 54 | Residue name | resName  | Residue name.   |
| 56 - 58 | Residue name | resName  | Residue name.   |



|         |              |         |               |
|---------|--------------|---------|---------------|
| 60 - 62 | Residue name | resName | Residue name. |
| 64 - 66 | Residue name | resName | Residue name. |
| 68 - 70 | Residue name | resName | Residue name. |

## Details

- \* PDB entries use the three-letter abbreviation for amino acid names and the one letter code for nucleic acids.
- \* In the case of non-standard groups, a hetID of up to three (3) alphanumeric characters is used. Common HET names appear in the HET dictionary.
- \* Each covalently contiguous sequence of residues (connected via the "backbone" atoms) is represented as an individual chain.
- \* Heterogens which are integrated into the backbone of the chain are listed as being part of the chain and are included in the SEQRES records for that chain.
- \* Each set of SEQRES records and each HET group is assigned a component number. The component number is assigned serially beginning with 1 for the first set of SEQRES records. This number is given explicitly in the [FORMUL](#) record, but only implicitly in the SEQRES record.
- \* The SEQRES records must list residues present in the molecule studied, even if the coordinates are not present.
- \* C- and N-terminus residues for which no coordinates are provided due to disorder must be listed on SEQRES.
- \* All occurrences of standard amino or nucleic acid residues ([ATOM](#) records) must be listed on a SEQRES record. This implies that a numRes of 1 is valid.
- \* No distinction is made between ribo- and deoxyribonucleotides in the SEQRES records. These residues are identified with the same residue name (i.e., A, C, G, T, U, I).
- \* If the entire residue sequence is unknown, the serNum in column 10 is "0", the number of residues thought to comprise the molecule is entered as numRes in columns 14 - 17, and resName in columns 20 - 22 is "UNK".
- \* In case of microheterogeneity, only one of the sequences is presented. A REMARK is generated to explain this and a [SEQADV](#) is also generated.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

The residues presented on the SEQRES records must agree with those found in the [ATOM](#) records.<sup>127</sup>

The SEQRES records are checked by PDB using the sequence databases and information provided by the depositor.

SEQRES is compared to the [ATOM](#) records during processing, and both are checked against the sequence database. All discrepancies are either resolved or annotated in the entry.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

The residues presented on the SEQRES records must agree with those found in the [ATOM](#) records. DBREF refers to the corresponding entry in the sequence databases. [SEQADV](#) lists all discrepancies between the entry's sequence for which there are coordinates and that referenced in the sequence database. [MODRES](#) describes modifications to a standard residue.

## Example

|  | 1   | 2  | 3           | 4           | 5           | 6       | 7       |
|--|-----|----|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------|---------|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |     |    |             |             |             |         |         |
| SEQRES   | 1 A | 21 | GLY ILE VAL | GLU GLN CYS | CYS THR SER | ILE CYS | SER LEU |
| SEQRES   | 2 A | 21 | TYR GLN LEU | GLU ASN TYR | CYS ASN     |         |         |
| SEQRES   | 1 B | 30 | PHE VAL ASN | GLN HIS LEU | CYS GLY SER | HIS LEU | VAL GLU |
| SEQRES   | 2 B | 30 | ALA LEU TYR | LEU VAL CYS | GLY GLU ARG | GLY PHE | PHE TYR |
| SEQRES   | 3 B | 30 | THR PRO LYS | ALA         |             |         |         |
| SEQRES   | 1 C | 21 | GLY ILE VAL | GLU GLN CYS | CYS THR SER | ILE CYS | SER LEU |
| SEQRES   | 2 C | 21 | TYR GLN LEU | GLU ASN TYR | CYS ASN     |         |         |
| SEQRES   | 1 D | 30 | PHE VAL ASN | GLN HIS LEU | CYS GLY SER | HIS LEU | VAL GLU |
| SEQRES   | 2 D | 30 | ALA LEU TYR | LEU VAL CYS | GLY GLU ARG | GLY PHE | PHE TYR |
| SEQRES   | 3 D | 30 | THR PRO LYS | ALA         |             |         |         |

## Known Problems

Polysaccharides do not lend themselves to being represented in SEQRES.

There is no mechanism provided to describe sequence runs when the exact ordering of the sequence is not known.

For cyclic peptides, PDB arbitrarily assigns a residue as the N-terminus.

For microheterogeneity only one of the possible residues in a given position is provided in SEQRES.

No distinction is made between ribo- and deoxyribonucleotides in the SEQRES records. These residues are identified with the same residue name (i.e., A, C, G, T, U).

# MODRES

## Overview

The MODRES record provides descriptions of modifications (e.g., chemical or post-translational) to protein and nucleic acid residues. Included are a mapping between residue names given in a PDB entry and standard residues.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD    | DEFINITION                               |
|---------|--------------|----------|--|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "MODRES" |  |
| 8 - 11  | IDcode       | idCode   | ID code of this entry.                   |
| 13 - 15 | Residue name | resName  | Residue name used in this entry.         |
| 17      | Character    | chainID  | Chain identifier.                        |
| 19 - 22 | Integer      | seqNum   | Sequence number.                         |
| 23      | AChar        | iCode    | Insertion code.                          |
| 25 - 27 | Residue name | stdRes   | Standard residue name.                   |
| 30 - 70 | String       | comment  | Description of the residue modification. |

## Details

\* Residues modified post-translationally, enzymatically, or by design are described in MODRES records. In those cases where PDB has opted to use a non-standard residue name for the residue, MODRES also provides a mapping to the precursor standard residue name.

\* MODRES is mandatory for when modified standard residues exist in the entry.

\* Examples of some modification descriptions:

- Glycosylation site
- Post-translational modification
- Designed chemical modification
- Phosphorylation site

Blocked N-terminus  
Aminated C-terminus  
D-configuration  
Reduced peptide bond

\* MODRES is not required if coordinate records are not provided for the modified residue.

\* D-amino acids are given their own resName , i.e., DAL for D-alanine. This resName appears in the [SEQRES](#) records, and has the associated [SEQADV](#), MODRES, HET, and [FORMUL](#) records. The coordinates are given as HETATMs within the [ATOM](#) records and occur in the correct order within the chain. This ordering is an exception to the stated Order of Records.

\* When a standard residue name is used to describe a modified site, resName (columns 13-15) and stdRES (columns 25-27) contain the same value.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

MODRES is generated by the PDB.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

MODRES maps [ATOM](#) and [HETATM](#) records to the standard residue names. [SEQADV](#), HET, and [FORMUL](#) may also appear.

## Example

|  | 1    | 2     | 3   | 4   | 5                  | 6                       | 7 |
|--|------|-------|-----|-----|--------------------|-------------------------|---|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |      |       |     |     |                    |                         |   |
| MODRES   | 1ABC | ASN A | 22A | ASN | GLYCOSYLATION      | SITE                    |   |
| MODRES   | 2ABC | TTQ A | 50A | TRP | POST-TRANSLATIONAL | MODIFICATION            |   |
| MODRES   | 3ABC | DAL A | 32  | ALA | POST-TRANSLATIONAL | MODIFICATION, D-ALANINE |   |
| MODRES   | 3ABC | DAL B | 32  | ALA | POST-TRANSLATIONAL | MODIFICATION, D-ALANINE |   |

## Known Problems

Mapping between [SEQRES](#) and MODRES residue numbers when the numbering is non-sequential has to be constructed using DBREF, [SEQRES](#), and [SEQADV](#).

---

---

## 4. Heterogen Section

The heterogen section of a PDB file contains the complete description of non-standard residues in the entry.

---

### HET

#### Overview

HET records are used to describe non-standard residues, such as prosthetic groups, inhibitors, solvent molecules, and ions for which coordinates are supplied. Groups are considered HET if they are:

- not one of the standard amino acids, and
- not one of the nucleic acids (C, G, A, T, U, and I), and
- not one of the modified versions of nucleic acids (+C, +G, +A, +T, +U, and +I), and
- not an unknown amino acid or nucleic acid where UNK is used to indicate the unknown residue name.

Het records also describe heterogens for which the chemical identity is unknown, in which case the group is assigned the hetID UNK.

#### Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD       | DEFINITION   |
|---------|-------------|-------------|--|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "HET "      |  |
| 8 - 10  | LString(3)  | hetID       | Het identifier, right-justified.   |
| 13      | Character   | ChainID     | Chain identifier.  |
| 14 - 17 | Integer     | seqNum      | Sequence number.   |
| 18      | AChar       | iCode       | Insertion code.  |
| 21 - 25 | Integer     | numHetAtoms | Number of <a href="#">HETATM</a> records for the group present in the entry. |
| 31 - 70 | String      | text        | Text describing Het group.   |

## Details

- \* Each HET group is assigned a hetID of not more than three (3) alphanumeric characters. The sequence number, chain identifier, insertion code, and number of coordinate records are given for each occurrence of the HET group in the entry. The chemical name of the HET group is given in the [HETNAM](#) record and synonyms for the chemical name are given in the [HETSYN](#) records.
- \* There is a separate HET record for each occurrence of the HET group in an entry.
- \* A particular HET group is represented in the PDB archives with a unique hetID.
- \* PDB entries do not have HET records for water molecules.
- \* The Text field is for descriptive material. The token PART\_OF followed by a value may be used to indicate that the HET group is part of a larger group which has been represented by its separate components (e.g., PART\_OF: actinomycin). Segment identifiers, columns 73 - 76 of [ATOM/HETATM](#) records, may also be used to relate individual components of a large HET group.
- \* Unknown atoms or ions will be represented as UNX with the chemical formula X1.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

For each het group that appears in the entry, PDB checks that the corresponding HET, [HETNAM](#), [HETSYN](#), [FORMUL](#), [HETATM](#), and CONECT records appear, if applicable. The HET record is generated automatically by PDB using the het group dictionary and information from the [HETATM](#) records.

Each unique hetID represents a unique molecule.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

For each het group that appears in the entry, the corresponding HET, [HETNAM](#), [HETSYN](#), [FORMUL](#), [HETATM](#), and CONECT records must appear, if applicable. [LINK](#) records may also appear.

## Example

|  | 1   | 2   | 3 | 4  | 5        | 6                         | 7 |
|--|-----|-----|---|----|----------|---------------------------|---|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |     |     |   |    |          |                           |   |
| HET  | TRS | 975 | 8 |    |          |                           |   |
| HET  | STA | I   | 4 | 25 | PART_OF: | HIV INHIBITOR;            |   |
| HET  | FUC | Y   | 1 | 10 | PART_OF: | NONOATE COMPLEX; L-FUCOSE |   |
| HET  | GAL | Y   | 2 | 11 | PART_OF: | NONOATE COMPLEX           |   |

|     |     |   |     |    |                                      |     |
|-----|-----|---|-----|----|--------------------------------------|-----|
| HET | NAG | Y | 3   | 15 | PART_OF: NONOATE COMPLEX             |     |
| HET | FUC | Y | 4   | 10 | PART_OF: NONOATE COMPLEX             | 132 |
| HET | NON | Y | 5   | 12 | PART_OF: NONOATE COMPLEX             |     |
|     |     |   |     |    |                                      |     |
| HET | UNX | A | 161 | 1  | PSEUDO CARBON ATOM OF UNKNOWN LIGAND |     |
| HET | UNX | A | 162 | 1  | PSEUDO CARBON ATOM OF UNKNOWN LIGAND |     |
| HET | UNX | A | 163 | 1  | PSEUDO CARBON ATOM OF UNKNOWN LIGAND |     |

## Known Problems

Even though groups may be chemically bound to others with loss of atoms (e.g., H, O), the PDB has only one representation for the complete molecule. However, a few small groups are represented separately as ions, groups, and molecules.

PDB does not include CAS registry and Cambridge Structural Database (CSD) accession numbers.

Large het groups are broken into recognizable sub-groups to obviate difficulties associated with the limitations of the atom naming conventions used by the PDB. The description of how to reassemble the full molecule is addressed in a REMARK. The token PART\_OF and use of segment identifiers may help to describe the larger entity.

---

# HETNAM

## Overview

This record gives the chemical name of the compound with the given hetID.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION                                |
|---------|--------------|--------------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "HETNAM"     |   |
| 9 - 10  | Continuation | continuation | Allows concatenation of multiple records. |
| 12 - 14 | LString(3)   | hetID        | Het identifier, right-justified.          |
| 16 - 70 | String       | text         | Chemical name.                            |

## Details

- \* Each hetID is assigned a unique chemical name for the HETNAM record.
- \* Other names for the group are given on [HETSYN](#) records.
- \* PDB follows IUPAC/IUB naming conventions to describe groups systematically.
- \* Continuation of chemical names onto subsequent records is allowed.
- \* Only one HETNAM record is included for a given hetID, even if the same hetID appears on more than one HET record.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

For each het group that appears in the entry, the corresponding HET, HETNAM, [FORMUL](#), [HETATM](#) and CONECT records must appear. The HETNAM record is generated automatically by PDB using the het group dictionary and information from [HETATM](#) records.

## Relationships to Other Record Types



For each het group that appears in the entry, the corresponding HET, HETNAM, [FORMUL](#), [HETATM](#), and CONECT records must appear. [HETSYN](#) and [LINK](#) records may also appear.

### Example

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
HETNAM      GLC  GLUCOSE

HETNAM      SAD  BETA-METHYLENE SELENAZOLE-4-CARBOXAMIDE ADENINE
HETNAM  2   SAD  DINUCLEOTIDE

HETNAM      UNX  UNKNOWN ATOM OR ION
```

---

# HETSYN

## Overview

This record provides synonyms, if any, for the compound in the corresponding (i.e., same hetID) [HETNAM](#) record. This is to allow greater flexibility in searching for HET groups.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD        | DEFINITION                                |
|---------|--------------|--------------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "HETSYN"     |   |
| 9 - 10  | Continuation | continuation | Allows concatenation of multiple records. |
| 12 - 14 | LString(3)   | hetID        | Het identifier, right-justified.          |
| 16 - 70 | SList        | hetSynonyms  | List of synonyms.                         |

## Details

\* This is not guaranteed to be a complete list of possible synonyms, but is uniform across the PDB. New synonyms may be added. The list can be continued onto additional HETSYN records. Even if the same hetID appears on more than one HET record, only one set of HETSYN records is included for the hetID.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

For each HETSYN record in the entry, the corresponding HET, [HETNAM](#), [FORMUL](#), [HETATM](#) and CONECT records must appear.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

If there is a HETSYN record there must be corresponding HET, [HETNAM](#), [FORMUL](#), [HETATM](#), and CONECT records. [LINK](#) records may also appear.

## Example

1                    2                    3                    4                    5                    6                    7

1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890

136

HETSYN NAD NICOTINAMIDE ADENINE DINUCLEOTIDE

HETSYN COA COA

HETSYN CMP CYCLIC AMP; CYCLIC ADENOSINE MONOPHOSPHATE

HETSYN TRS TRIS BUFFER; TRISAMINE;

HETSYN 2 TRS TRIS (HYDROXYMETHYL) AMINOMETHANE; TRIMETHYLOL

HETSYN 3 TRS AMINOMETHANE

---

# FORMUL

## Overview

The FORMUL record presents the chemical formula and charge of a non-standard group. (The formulas for the standard residues are given in Appendix 5.)

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD        | DEFINITION           |
|---------|-------------|--------------|----------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "FORMUL"     |                      |
| 9 - 10  | Integer     | compNum      | Component number.    |
| 13 - 15 | LString(3)  | hetID        | Het identifier.      |
| 17 - 18 | Integer     | continuation | Continuation number. |
| 19      | Character   | asterisk     | "*" for water.       |
| 20 - 70 | String      | text         | Chemical formula.    |

## Details

\* The elements of the chemical formula are given in the order C, H, N, and O, with other elements following in alphabetical order, each separated by a single blank.

\* The number of each atom type present immediately follows its chemical symbol with no intervening blank.

\* Each set of [SEQRES](#) records and each HET group is assigned a component number in an entry. These numbers are assigned serially, beginning with 1 for the first set of [SEQRES](#) records. In addition:

- If a HET group is presented on a [SEQRES](#) record its FORMUL is assigned the component number of the chain in which it appears.

- If the HET group occurs more than once and is not presented on [SEQRES](#) records, the component number of its first occurrence is used.

\* All occurrences of the HET group within a chain are grouped together with a multiplier. The remaining occurrences are also grouped with a multiplier. The sum of the multipliers is the number equaling the number of times that that HET group appears in the entry.

\* The "\*" in column 19 is used if the HET group is water or UNX, indicating that it should be excluded from the molecular weight calculation.

\* A continuation field is provided in the event that more space is needed for the formula. Columns 17 - 18 are used in order to maintain continuity with the existing format.

**Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control**

For each het group that appears in the entry, the corresponding HET, HETNAM, FORMUL, HETATM, and CONECT records must appear. The FORMUL record is generated automatically by PDB processing programs using the het group template file and information from HETATM records.

**Relationships to Other Record Types**

For each het group that appears in the entry, the corresponding HET, HETNAM, FORMUL, HETATM, and CONECT records must appear.

**Example**

|        | 1 | 2   | 3                   | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|--------|---|-----|---------------------|---|---|---|---|
| FORMUL | 2 | SO4 | 2(O4 S1 2-)         |   |   |   |   |
| FORMUL | 3 | GLC | C6 H12 O6           |   |   |   |   |
| FORMUL | 3 | FOL | 2(C19 H17 N7 O6 2-) |   |   |   |   |
| FORMUL | 4 | CL  | 2(CL1 1-)           |   |   |   |   |
| FORMUL | 5 | CA  | CA1 2+              |   |   |   |   |
| FORMUL | 6 | HOH | *429(H2 O1)         |   |   |   |   |
| FORMUL | 3 | UNX | *3(X1)              |   |   |   |   |
| FORMUL | 4 | HOH | *256(H2 O1)         |   |   |   |   |
| FORMUL | 1 | ACE | C2 H3 O1            |   |   |   |   |
| FORMUL | 2 | ACE | C2 H3 O1            |   |   |   |   |

**Known Problems**

Partially deuterated centers are not well represented in this record.

## 5. Secondary Structure Section

The secondary structure section of a PDB file describes helices, sheets, and turns found in protein and polypeptide structures.

### HELIX

#### Overview

HELIX records are used to identify the position of helices in the molecule. Helices are both named and numbered. The residues where the helix begins and ends are noted, as well as the total length.

#### Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD       | DEFINITION  |
|---------|--------------|-------------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "HELIX "    |   |
| 8 - 10  | Integer      | serNum      | Serial number of the helix. This starts at 1 and increases incrementally.   |
| 12 - 14 | LString(3)   | helixID     | Helix identifier. In addition to a serial number, each helix is given an alphanumeric character helix identifier. |
| 16 - 18 | Residue name | initResName | Name of the initial residue.  |
| 20      | Character    | initChainID | Chain identifier for the chain containing this helix.   |
| 22 - 25 | Integer      | initSeqNum  | Sequence number of the initial residue.   |
| 26      | AChar        | initICode   | Insertion code of the initial residue.  |
| 28 - 30 | Residue name | endResName  | Name of the terminal residue of the helix.  |
| 32      | Character    | endChainID  | Chain identifier for the chain containing this helix.   |

|         |         |            |   |
|---------|---------|------------|---|
| 34 - 37 | Integer | endSeqNum  | Sequence number of the terminal residue.<br>140 |
| 38      | AChar   | endICode   | Insertion code of the terminal residue.         |
| 39 - 40 | Integer | helixClass | Helix class (see below).                        |
| 41 - 70 | String  | comment    | Comment about this helix.                       |
| 72 - 76 | Integer | length     | Length of this helix.                           |

## Details

\* Additional HELIX records with different serial numbers and identifiers occur if more than one helix is present.

\* The initial residue is the N-terminal residue of the helix.

\* Helices are classified as follows:

| TYPE OF HELIX                | CLASS NUMBER (COLUMNS 39 - 40) |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Right-handed alpha (default) | 1                              |
| Right-handed omega           | 2                              |
| Right-handed pi              | 3                              |
| Right-handed gamma           | 4                              |
| Right-handed 310             | 5                              |
| Left-handed alpha            | 6                              |
| Left-handed omega            | 7                              |
| Left-handed gamma            | 8                              |
| 27 ribbon/helix              | 9                              |
| Polyproline                  | 10                             |

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

HELIX records are now being generated automatically by PDB using the Kabsch and Sander algorithm [Kabsch and Sander, Biopolymers 22: 2577-2637 (1983)], although they may be provided by the depositor instead. PDB verifies that named residues exist in the [ATOM](#) records.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

There may be related information in the REMARKS.

## Example

141

|  | 1 | 2        | 3  | 4     | 5  | 6 | 7 |   |
|--|---|----------|----|-------|----|---|---|---|
| 123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456 |   |          |    |       |    |   |   |   |
| HELIX  | 1 | HA GLY A | 86 | GLY A | 94 | 1 |   | 9 |
| HELIX  | 2 | HB GLY B | 86 | GLY B | 94 | 1 |   | 9 |

## Known Problems

PDB is considering addition of some new information related to HELIX, in order to present more complete structural information. Please comment on the suggestion of adding a new record which would present the various domain types found in the molecule, e.g., Residues 12 --> 120: alpha/beta.

---



# SHEET

## Overview

SHEET records are used to identify the position of sheets in the molecule. Sheets are both named and numbered. The residues where the sheet begins and ends are noted.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS             | DATA TYPE    | FIELD       | DEFINITION   |
|---------------------|--------------|-------------|--|
| 1 - 6               | Record name  | "SHEET "    |  |
| 8 - 10              | Integer      | strand      | Strand number which starts at 1 for each strand within a sheet and increases by one.                                 |
| 12 - 14             | LString(3)   | sheetID     | Sheet identifier.  |
| 15 - 16             | Integer      | numStrands  | Number of strands in sheet.  |
| 18 - 20             | Residue name | initResName | Residue name of initial residue.   |
| 22                  | Character    | initChainID | Chain identifier of initial residue in strand.   |
| 23 - 26             | Integer      | initSeqNum  | Sequence number of initial residue in strand.  |
| 27                  | AChar        | initICode   | Insertion code of initial residue in strand.   |
| 29 - 31             | Residue name | endResName  | Residue name of terminal residue.  |
| 33                  | Character    | endChainID  | Chain identifier of terminal residue.  |
| 34 - 37<br>residue. | Integer      | endSeqNum   | Sequence number of terminal  |
| 38                  | AChar        | endICode    | Insertion code of terminal residue.  |
| 39 - 40             | Integer      | sense       | Sense of strand with respect to previous strand in the sheet. 0 if first strand, 1 if parallel, -1 if anti-parallel. |
| 42 - 45             | Atom         | curAtom     | Registration. Atom name in current   |

|         |              |             |   |
|---------|--------------|-------------|---|
| 46 - 48 | Residue name | curResName  | Registration. Residue name in current strand.             |
| 50      | Character    | curChainId  | Registration. Chain identifier in current strand.         |
| 51 - 54 | Integer      | curResSeq   | Registration. Residue sequence number in current strand.  |
| 55      | AChar        | curICode    | Registration. Insertion code in current strand.           |
| 57 - 60 | Atom         | prevAtom    | Registration. Atom name in previous strand.               |
| 61 - 63 | Residue name | prevResName | Registration. Residue name in previous strand.            |
| 65      | Character    | prevChainId | Registration. Chain identifier in previous strand.        |
| 66 - 69 | Integer      | prevResSeq  | Registration. Residue sequence number in previous strand. |
| 70      | AChar        | prevICode   | Registration. Insertion code in previous strand.          |

## Details

\* The initial residue for a strand is its N-terminus. Strand registration information is provided in columns 39 - 70. Strands are listed starting with one edge of the sheet and continuing to the spatially adjacent strand.

\* The sense in columns 39 - 40 indicates whether strand n is parallel (sense = 1) or anti-parallel (sense = -1) to strand n-1. Sense is equal to zero (0) for the first strand of a sheet.

\* The registration (columns 42 - 70) of strand n to strand n-1 may be specified by one hydrogen bond between each such pair of strands. This is done by providing the hydrogen bonding between the current and previous strands. No registration information should be provided for the first strand.

\* For structures which form a closed sheet (beta-barrel), the first strand is repeated as the last strand. An explanatory remark is included in the REMARK section.

\* Split strands, or strands with two or more runs of residues from discontinuous parts of the amino acid sequence, are explicitly listed. Provide a description to be included in the REMARK section.

SHEET records are now being generated automatically by PDB using the Kabsch and Sander algorithm [Kabsch and Sander, Biopolymers 22: 2577-2637 (1983)], although they may be provided by the depositor instead. PDB verifies that named residues exist in the [ATOM](#) records.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

If the entry contains bifurcated sheets or beta-barrels, the relevant REMARK records must be provided. See the REMARK section for details.

## Example

|  | 1 | 2             | 3         | 4             | 5           | 6 | 7 |
|--|---|---------------|-----------|---------------|-------------|---|---|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |   |               |           |               |             |   |   |
| SHEET  | 1 | A 5 THR A 107 | ARG A 110 | 0             |             |   |   |
| SHEET  | 2 | A 5 ILE A 96  | THR A 99  | -1 N LYS A 98 | O THR A 107 |   |   |
| SHEET  | 3 | A 5 ARG A 87  | SER A 91  | -1 N LEU A 89 | O TYR A 97  |   |   |
| SHEET  | 4 | A 5 TRP A 71  | ASP A 75  | -1 N ALA A 74 | O ILE A 88  |   |   |
| SHEET  | 5 | A 5 GLY A 52  | PHE A 56  | -1 N PHE A 56 | O TRP A 71  |   |   |
| SHEET  | 1 | B 5 THR B 107 | ARG B 110 | 0             |             |   |   |
| SHEET  | 2 | B 5 ILE B 96  | THR B 99  | -1 N LYS B 98 | O THR B 107 |   |   |
| SHEET  | 3 | B 5 ARG B 87  | SER B 91  | -1 N LEU B 89 | O TYR B 97  |   |   |
| SHEET  | 4 | B 5 TRP B 71  | ASP B 75  | -1 N ALA B 74 | O ILE B 88  |   |   |
| SHEET  | 5 | B 5 GLY B 52  | ILE B 55  | -1 N ASP B 54 | O GLU B 73  |   |   |

The sheet presented as BS1 below is an eight-stranded beta-barrel. This is represented by a nine-stranded sheet in which the first and last strands are identical.

|       |   |           |     |     |     |   |       |     |   |     |     |
|-------|---|-----------|-----|-----|-----|---|-------|-----|---|-----|-----|
| SHEET | 1 | BS1 9 VAL | 13  | ILE | 17  | 0 |       |     |   |     |     |
| SHEET | 2 | BS1 9 ALA | 70  | ILE | 73  | 1 | O TRP | 72  | N | ILE | 17  |
| SHEET | 3 | BS1 9 LYS | 127 | PHE | 132 | 1 | O ILE | 129 | N | ILE | 73  |
| SHEET | 4 | BS1 9 GLY | 221 | ASP | 225 | 1 | O GLY | 221 | N | ILE | 130 |
| SHEET | 5 | BS1 9 VAL | 248 | GLU | 253 | 1 | O PHE | 249 | N | ILE | 222 |
| SHEET | 6 | BS1 9 LEU | 276 | ASP | 278 | 1 | N LEU | 277 | O | GLY | 252 |
| SHEET | 7 | BS1 9 TYR | 310 | THR | 318 | 1 | O VAL | 317 | N | ASP | 278 |
| SHEET | 8 | BS1 9 VAL | 351 | TYR | 356 | 1 | O VAL | 351 | N | THR | 318 |
| SHEET | 9 | BS1 9 VAL | 13  | ILE | 17  | 1 | N VAL | 14  | O | PRO | 352 |

The sheet structure of this example is bifurcated. In order to represent this feature, two sheets are defined. Strands 2 and 3 of BS7 and BS8 are identical.

|       |   |           |     |     |     |    |       |     |   |     |     |
|-------|---|-----------|-----|-----|-----|----|-------|-----|---|-----|-----|
| SHEET | 1 | BS7 3 HIS | 662 | THR | 665 | 0  |       |     |   |     |     |
| SHEET | 2 | BS7 3 LYS | 639 | LYS | 648 | -1 | N PHE | 643 | O | HIS | 662 |
| SHEET | 3 | BS7 3 ASN | 596 | VAL | 600 | -1 | N TYR | 598 | O | ILE | 646 |

|       |   |     |   |     |     |     |     |    |   |     |     |   |     |     |  |  |     |
|-------|---|-----|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|---|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|--|--|-----|
| SHEET | 1 | BS8 | 3 | ASN | 653 | TRP | 656 | 0  |   |     |     |   |     |     |  |  |     |
| SHEET | 2 | BS8 | 3 | LYS | 639 | LYS | 648 | -1 | N | LYS | 647 | O | THR | 655 |  |  | 145 |
| SHEET | 3 | BS8 | 3 | ASN | 596 | VAL | 600 | -1 | N | TYR | 598 | O | ILE | 646 |  |  |     |

---

# TURN

## Overview

The TURN records identify turns and other short loop turns which normally connect other secondary structure segments.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD       | DEFINITION   |
|---------|--------------|-------------|--|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "TURN "     |  |
| 8 - 10  | Integer      | seq         | Turn number; starts with 1 and increments by one.    |
| 12 - 14 | LString(3)   | turnId      | Turn identifier                                      |
| 16 - 18 | Residue name | initResName | Residue name of initial residue in turn.             |
| 20      | Character    | initChainId | Chain identifier for the chain containing this turn. |
| 21 - 24 | Integer      | initSeqNum  | Sequence number of initial residue in turn.          |
| 25      | AChar        | initICode   | Insertion code of initial residue in turn.           |
| 27 - 29 | Residue name | endResName  | Residue name of terminal residue of turn.            |
| 31      | Character    | endChainId  | Chain identifier for the chain containing this turn. |
| 32 - 35 | Integer      | endSeqNum   | Sequence number of terminal residue of turn.         |
| 36      | AChar        | endICode    | Insertion code of terminal residue of turn.          |
| 41 - 70 | String       | comment     | Associated comment.                                  |

## Details

\* Turns include those sets of residues which form beta turns, i.e., have a hydrogen bond linking (C-O)<sub>i</sub> to (N-H)<sub>i+3</sub>. Turns which link residue i to i+2 (gamma-bends) may also be included. Others may be also be classified as turns.

\* The initial residue is the N-terminus.

### Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

The validation program checks the number of residues in the given turn. PDB verifies that named residues exist in the [ATOM](#) records.

### Relationships to Other Record Types

There may be related information in the REMARKs.

### Example

|      | 1              | 2        | 3       | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|------|----------------|----------|---------|---|---|---|---|
| TURN | 1 S1A GLY A 16 | GLN A 18 | SURFACE |   |   |   |   |
| TURN | 2 FLA ILE A 50 | GLY A 52 | FLAP    |   |   |   |   |
| TURN | 3 S2A ILE A 66 | HIS A 69 | SURFACE |   |   |   |   |
| TURN | 4 S1B GLY B 16 | GLN B 18 | SURFACE |   |   |   |   |
| TURN | 5 FLB ILE B 50 | GLY B 52 | FLAP    |   |   |   |   |
| TURN | 6 S2B ILE B 66 | HIS B 69 | SURFACE |   |   |   |   |

---

---

## 6. Connectivity Annotation Section

The connectivity annotation section allows the depositors to specify the existence and location of disulfide bonds and other linkages.

### SSBOND

#### Overview

The SSBOND record identifies each disulfide bond in protein and polypeptide structures by identifying the two residues involved in the bond.

#### Record Format

| COLUMNS             | DATA TYPE   | FIELD    | DEFINITION                            |
|---------------------|-------------|----------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 - 6               | Record name | "SSBOND" |                                       |
| 8 - 10              | Integer     | serNum   | Serial number.                        |
| 12 - 14             | LString(3)  | "CYS"    | Residue name.                         |
| 16                  | Character   | chainID1 | Chain identifier.                     |
| 18 - 21             | Integer     | seqNum1  | Residue sequence number.              |
| 22                  | AChar       | icode1   | Insertion code.                       |
| 26 - 28             | LString(3)  | "CYS"    | Residue name.                         |
| 30                  | Character   | chainID2 | Chain identifier.                     |
| 32 - 35             | Integer     | seqNum2  | Residue sequence number.              |
| 36                  | AChar       | icode2   | Insertion code.                       |
| 60 - 65<br>residue. | SymOP       | sym1     | Symmetry operator for 1st<br>residue. |
| 67 - 72<br>residue. | SymOP       | sym2     | Symmetry operator for 2nd<br>residue. |

## Details

\* Bond distances between the sulfur atoms must be close to expected values.

\* The cysteine closer to the N-terminal is listed first in each intra-chain pair. The cysteine which occurs first in the coordinate entry is listed first for inter-chain pairs.

\* sym1 and sym2 are given as blank when the identity operator (and no cell translation) is to be applied to the residue.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

PDB processing programs generate these records automatically. If the depositor supplies these records, they are compared to those generated and the depositor is notified of any differences.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

CONNECT records are generated for the disulfide bonds when SG atoms of both cysteines are present in the coordinate records. If symmetry operators are given to generate one of the residues involved in the disulfide bond, REMARK290 defines the symmetry transformation.

## Example

|  | 1 | 2     | 3   | 4     | 5   | 6 | 7    |
|--|---|-------|-----|-------|-----|---|------|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012 |   |       |     |       |     |   |      |
| SSBOND   | 1 | CYS E | 48  | CYS E | 51  |   | 2555 |
| SSBOND   | 2 | CYS E | 252 | CYS E | 285 |   |      |

## Known Problems

If SG of cysteine is disordered then there are possible alternate linkages. PDB's practice is to put together all possible SSBOND records. This is problematic because the alternate location identifier is not specified in the SSBOND record.

---



# LINK

## Overview

The LINK records specify connectivity between residues that is not implied by the primary structure. Connectivity is expressed in terms of the atom names. This record supplements information given in CONECT records and is provided here for convenience in searching.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD    | DEFINITION                      |
|---------|--------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "LINK "  |                                 |
| 13 - 16 | Atom         | name1    | Atom name.                      |
| 17      | Character    | altLoc1  | Alternate location indicator.   |
| 18 - 20 | Residue name | resName1 | Residue name.                   |
| 22      | Character    | chainID1 | Chain identifier.               |
| 23 - 26 | Integer      | resSeq1  | Residue sequence number.        |
| 27      | AChar        | iCode1   | Insertion code.                 |
| 43 - 46 | Atom         | name2    | Atom name.                      |
| 47      | Character    | altLoc2  | Alternate location indicator.   |
| 48 - 50 | Residue name | resName2 | Residue name.                   |
| 52      | Character    | chainID2 | Chain identifier.               |
| 53 - 56 | Integer      | resSeq2  | Residue sequence number.        |
| 57      | AChar        | iCode2   | Insertion code.                 |
| 60 - 65 | SymOP        | sym1     | Symmetry operator for 1st atom. |
| 67 - 72 | SymOP        | sym2     | Symmetry operator for 2nd atom. |

## Details

\* The atoms involved in bonds between HET groups or between a HET group and standard residue are listed.

- \* Interresidue linkages not implied by the primary structure are listed (e.g., reduced peptide bond).
- \* Non-standard linkages between residues, e.g., side-chain to side-chain, are listed.
- \* Each LINK record specifies one linkage.
- \* These records do not specify connectivity within a HET group (see CONECT), hydrogen bonds (see [HYDBND](#)), or disulfide bridges (see SSBOND).
- \* Hydrogen bonds and salt bridges are described on [HYDBND](#) and [SLTBRG](#) records, respectively.
- \* sym1 and sym2 are given as blank when the identity operator (and no cell translation) is to be applied to the atom.
- \* For NMR entries only one set (or model) of LINK records will be supplied.

### Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

The distance between the pair of atoms listed must be consistent with the bonding.

### Relationships to Other Record Types

CONECT records are generated from LINKs when both atoms are present in the entry. If symmetry operators are given to generate one of the residues involved in the bond, [REMARK 290](#) defines the symmetry transformation.

### Example

|  | 1  | 2   | 3   | 4 | 5   | 6   | 7    |
|--|----|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|------|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012 |    |     |     |   |     |     |      |
| LINK   | O1 | DDA | 1   |   | C3  | DDL | 2    |
| LINK   | MN | MN  | 391 |   | OE2 | GLU | 217  |
|  |    |     |     |   |     |     | 2565 |

---

# HYDBND

## Overview

The HYDBND records specify hydrogen bonds in the entry.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD    | DEFINITION                    |
|---------|--------------|----------|-------------------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "HYDBND" |                               |
| 13 - 16 | Atom         | name1    | Atom name.                    |
| 17      | Character    | altLoc1  | Alternate location indicator. |
| 18 - 20 | Residue name | resName1 | Residue name.                 |
| 22      | Character    | Chain1   | Chain identifier.             |
| 23 - 27 | Integer      | resSeq1  | Residue sequence number.      |
| 28      | AChar        | ICode1   | Insertion code.               |
| 30 - 33 | Atom         | nameH    | Hydrogen atom name.           |
| 34      | Character    | altLocH  | Alternate location indicator. |
| 36      | Character    | ChainH   | Chain identifier.             |
| 37 - 41 | Integer      | resSeqH  | Residue sequence number.      |
| 42      | AChar        | iCodeH   | Insertion code.               |
| 44 - 47 | Atom         | name2    | Atom name.                    |
| 48      | Character    | altLoc2  | Alternate location indicator. |
| 49 - 51 | Residue name | resName2 | Residue name.                 |
| 53      | Character    | chainID2 | Chain identifier.             |
| 54 - 58 | Integer      | resSeq2  | Residue sequence number.      |
| 59      | AChar        | iCode2   | Insertion code.               |
| 60 - 65 | SymOP        | sym1     | Symmetry operator for 1st     |

67 - 72

SymOP

sym2

Symmetry operator for 2nd  
non-hydrogen atom.**Details**

- \* The hydrogen bonds listed normally are those supplied by the depositor.
- \* The atoms forming the hydrogen bond are listed on the HYDBND record.
- \* Each record has place for three atom specifications.
- \* Columns 13 - 28 and 44 - 59 are for the atoms associated with the hydrogen atom of the hydrogen bond.
- \* If the coordinates of the hydrogen atom itself are presented in the entry, that atom is specified in columns 30 - 42.
- \* For nucleic acids, Watson-Crick hydrogen bonds between bases may be listed, but this is optional.
- \* sym1 and sym2 are given as blank when the identity operator (and no cell translation) is to be applied to the atom. For hydrogen atoms use the symmetry operator of the heavy atom to which it is bonded.

**Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control**

The distance between the atoms listed must be consistent with the bonding.

**Relationships to Other Record Types**

CONNECT records are generated consistent with the bond type. If symmetry operators are given to generate one of the residues involved in the hydrogen bond, REMARK200 defines the symmetry transformation.

**Example**

|  | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4 | 5        | 6   | 7    |
|--|-----|-----|-----|---|----------|-----|------|
| 123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012 |     |     |     |   |          |     |      |
| HYDBND   | N   | LEU | 10  |   | AO3* NDP | 501 |      |
| HYDBND   | NH2 | ARG | 111 |   | OD1 ASP  | 149 | 1555 |

---

# SLTBRG

## Overview

The SLTBRG records specify salt bridges in the entry.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD    | DEFINITION                      |
|---------|--------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "SLTBRG" |                                 |
| 13 - 16 | Atom         | atom1    | First atom name.                |
| 17      | Character    | altLoc1  | Alternate location indicator.   |
| 18 - 20 | Residue name | resName1 | Residue name.                   |
| 22      | Character    | chainID1 | Chain identifier.               |
| 23 - 26 | Integer      | resSeq1  | Residue sequence number.        |
| 27      | AChar        | iCode1   | Insertion code.                 |
| 43 - 46 | Atom         | atom2    | Second atom name.               |
| 47      | Character    | altLoc2  | Alternate location indicator.   |
| 48 - 50 | Residue name | resName2 | Residue name.                   |
| 52      | Character    | chainID2 | Chain identifier.               |
| 53 - 56 | Integer      | resSeq2  | Residue sequence number.        |
| 57      | AChar        | iCode2   | Insertion code.                 |
| 60 - 65 | SymOP        | sym1     | Symmetry operator for 1st atom. |
| 67 - 72 | SymOP        | sym2     | Symmetry operator for 2nd atom. |

## Details

\* Salt bridges listed normally are those provided by the depositor.

\* The two atoms forming the salt bridge through their electrostatic interactions are specified.



# CISPEP

## Overview

CISPEP records specify the prolines and other peptides found to be in the cis conformation. This record replaces the use of footnote records to list cis peptides.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD    | DEFINITION                       |
|---------|-------------|----------|----------------------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "CISPEP" |                                  |
| 8 - 10  | Integer     | serNum   | Record serial number.            |
| 12 - 14 | LString(3)  | pep1     | Residue name.                    |
| 16      | Character   | chainID1 | Chain identifier.                |
| 18 - 21 | Integer     | seqNum1  | Residue sequence number.         |
| 22      | AChar       | icode1   | Insertion code.                  |
| 26 - 28 | LString(3)  | pep2     | Residue name.                    |
| 30      | Character   | chainID2 | Chain identifier.                |
| 32 - 35 | Integer     | seqNum2  | Residue sequence number.         |
| 36      | AChar       | icode2   | Insertion code.                  |
| 44 - 46 | Integer     | modNum   | Identifies the specific model.   |
| 54 - 59 | Real(6.2)   | measure  | Measure of the angle in degrees. |

## Details

\* Cis peptides are those with omega angles of  $0^\circ \pm 30^\circ$ . Deviations larger than  $30^\circ$  are listed in [REMARK 500](#).

\* Each cis peptide is listed on a separate line, with an incrementally ascending sequence number.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

PDB generates these records automatically, however, the depositor may wish to list cis peptides at the time of submission.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

CISPEP is replacing the footnote which previously contained this information.

Peptide bonds which deviate significantly from either cis or trans conformation are annotated in [REMARK 500](#).

## Example

|  | 1 | 2         | 3         | 4 | 5 | 6      | 7 |
|--|---|-----------|-----------|---|---|--------|---|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |   |           |           |   |   |        |   |
| CISPEP   | 1 | GLY A 116 | GLY A 117 |   | 0 | 18.50  |   |
| CISPEP   | 2 | THR D 92  | PRO D 93  |   | 0 | 359.80 |   |

---



---



## 7. Miscellaneous Features Section

The miscellaneous features section describes features in the molecule such as the active site. Other features may be described in the remarks section but are not given a specific record type so far.

### SITE

#### Overview

The SITE records supply the identification of groups comprising important sites in the macromolecule.

#### Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD    | DEFINITION  |
|---------|--------------|----------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "SITE "  |   |
| 8 - 10  | Integer      | seqNum   | Sequence number.  |
| 12 - 14 | LString(3)   | siteID   | Site name.  |
| 16 - 17 | Integer      | numRes   | Number of residues comprising site.                         |
| 19 - 21 | Residue name | resName1 | Residue name for first residue comprising site.             |
| 23      | Character    | chainID1 | Chain identifier for first residue comprising site.         |
| 24 - 27 | Integer      | seq1     | Residue sequence number for first residue comprising site.  |
| 28      | AChar        | iCode1   | Insertion code for first residue comprising site.           |
| 30 - 32 | Residue name | resName2 | Residue name for second residue comprising site.            |
| 34      | Character    | chainID2 | Chain identifier for second residue comprising site.        |
| 35 - 38 | Integer      | seq2     | Residue sequence number for second residue comprising site. |

|         |              |          |   |
|---------|--------------|----------|---|
| 39      | AChar        | iCode2   | Insertion code for second residue comprising site.          |
| 41 - 43 | Residue name | resName3 | Residue name for third residue comprising site.             |
| 45      | Character    | chainID3 | Chain identifier for third residue comprising site.         |
| 46 - 49 | Integer      | seq3     | Residue sequence number for third residue comprising site.  |
| 50      | AChar        | iCode3   | Insertion code for third residue comprising site.           |
| 52 - 54 | Residue name | resName4 | Residue name for fourth residue comprising site.            |
| 56      | Character    | chainID4 | Chain identifier for fourth residue comprising site.        |
| 57 - 60 | Integer      | seq4     | Residue sequence number for fourth residue comprising site. |
| 61      | AChar        | iCode4   | Insertion code for fourth residue comprising site.          |

## Details

\* Site records specify residues comprising catalytic, cofactor, anticodon, regulatory or other important sites.

\* The sequence number (columns 8 - 10) is reset to 1 for each new site.

\* SITE identifiers (columns 12 - 14) should be fully explained in a remark.

\* If a site is comprised of more than four residues, these may be specified on additional records bearing the same site identifier.

\* SITE records can include HET groups.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

Every SITE must have a corresponding remark that describes it. The numbering of sequential SITE records and format of each one is verified, as well as the existence of each residue in the [ATOM](#) records.

## Relationships to Other Record Types



## 8. Crystallographic and Coordinate Transformation Section

The Crystallographic Section describes the geometry of the crystallographic experiment and the coordinate system transformations.

---

### CRYST1

#### Overview

The CRYST1 record presents the unit cell parameters, space group, and Z value. If the structure was not determined by crystallographic means, CRYST1 simply defines a unit cube.

#### Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD    | DEFINITION       |
|---------|-------------|----------|------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "CRYST1" |                  |
| 7 - 15  | Real(9.3)   | a        | a (Angstroms).   |
| 16 - 24 | Real(9.3)   | b        | b (Angstroms).   |
| 25 - 33 | Real(9.3)   | c        | c (Angstroms).   |
| 34 - 40 | Real(7.2)   | alpha    | alpha (degrees). |
| 41 - 47 | Real(7.2)   | beta     | beta (degrees).  |
| 48 - 54 | Real(7.2)   | gamma    | gamma (degrees). |
| 56 - 66 | LString     | sGroup   | Space group.     |
| 67 - 70 | Integer     | z        | Z value.         |

#### Details

\* If the coordinate entry describes a structure determined by a technique other than crystallography, CRYST1 contains  $a = b = c = 1.0$ ,  $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90$  degrees, space group = P 1, and Z = 1.

\* The Hermann-Mauguin space group symbol is given without parenthesis, e.g., P 43 21 2. Please note that the screw axis is described as a two digit number.

\* The full international Hermann-Mauguin symbol is used, e.g., P 1 21 1 instead of P 21.

\* For a rhombohedral space group in the hexagonal setting, the lattice type symbol used is H.

\* The Z value is the number of polymeric chains in a unit cell. In the case of heteropolymers, Z is the number of occurrences of the most populous chain.

As an example, given two chains A and B, each with a different sequence, and the space group P 2 that has two equipoints in the standard unit cell, the following table gives the correct Z value.

| Asymmetric Unit Content | Z value |
|-------------------------|---------|
| A                       | 2       |
| AA                      | 4       |
| AB                      | 2       |
| AAB                     | 4       |
| AABB                    | 4       |

\* In the case of a polycrystalline fiber diffraction study, CRYST1 and [SCALE](#) contain the normal unit cell data.

### Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

The given space group and Z values are checked during processing for correctness and internal consistency. The calculated [SCALE](#) is compared to that supplied by the depositor. Packing is also computed, and close contacts of symmetry-related molecules are diagnosed.

### Relationships to Other Record Types

The unit cell parameters are used to calculate [SCALE](#). If the [EXPDTA](#) record is NMR, THEORETICAL MODEL, or FIBER DIFFRACTION, FIBER, the CRYST1 record is predefined as a = b = c = 1.0, alpha = beta = gamma = 90 degrees, space group = P 1 and Z = 1. In these cases, an explanatory REMARK must also appear in the entry. Some fiber diffraction structures will be done this way, while others will have a CRYST1 record containing measured values.

### Example

|        | 1      |        |        |       |       |       |   |    |    | 2  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 5 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|---|----|----|----|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| CRYST1 | 52.000 | 58.600 | 61.900 | 90.00 | 90.00 | 90.00 | P | 21 | 21 | 21 | 8 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CRYST1 | 1.000  | 1.000  | 1.000  | 90.00 | 90.00 | 90.00 | P | 1  |    |    | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CRYST1 | 42.544 | 69.085 | 50.950 | 90.00 | 95.55 | 90.00 | P | 1  | 21 | 1  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Known Problems

No standard deviations are given.

---

# ORIGXn

## Overview

The ORIGXn (n = 1, 2, or 3) records present the transformation from the orthogonal coordinates contained in the entry to the submitted coordinates.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD    | DEFINITION   |
|---------|-------------|----------|--------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "ORIGXn" | n=1, 2, or 3 |
| 11 - 20 | Real(10.6)  | o[n][1]  | On1          |
| 21 - 30 | Real(10.6)  | o[n][2]  | On2          |
| 31 - 40 | Real(10.6)  | o[n][3]  | On3          |
| 46 - 55 | Real(10.5)  | t[n]     | Tn           |

## Details

\* The PDB supplies this information even if the transformation is an identity transformation (unit matrix, null vector). See the [SCALE](#) section of this document for a definition of the default orthogonal Angstroms system.

\* If the original submitted coordinates are X<sub>sub</sub>, Y<sub>sub</sub>, Z<sub>sub</sub> and the orthogonal Angstroms coordinates contained in the data entry are X, Y, Z, then:

$$X_{\text{sub}} = O11X + O12Y + O13Z + T1$$

$$Y_{\text{sub}} = O21X + O22Y + O23Z + T2$$

$$Z_{\text{sub}} = O31X + O32Y + O33Z + T3$$

\* Appendix 2 details the derivation of the ORIGX coordinate transformation.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

If the coordinates are submitted in the same orthogonal Angstrom coordinate frame as they appear in the entry (the usual case), then ORIGX is an identity matrix with a null translation vector. If the transformation is not an identity matrix with a null translation vector, then applying this transformation to the coordinates in the entry yields the coordinates in the original deposited file.

**Relationships to Other Record Types**

ORIGX relates the coordinates in the [ATOM](#) and [HETATM](#) records to the coordinates in the submitted file.

**Example**

|  | 1         | 2         | 3        | 4 | 5        | 6 | 7 |
|--|-----------|-----------|----------|---|----------|---|---|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |           |           |          |   |          |   |   |
| ORIGX1   | 0.963457  | 0.136613  | 0.230424 |   | 16.61000 |   |   |
| ORIGX2   | -0.158977 | 0.983924  | 0.081383 |   | 13.72000 |   |   |
| ORIGX3   | -0.215598 | -0.115048 | 0.969683 |   | 37.65000 |   |   |

---



# SCALEn

## Overview

The SCALEn (n = 1, 2, or 3) records present the transformation from the orthogonal coordinates as contained in the entry to fractional crystallographic coordinates. Non-standard coordinate systems should be explained in the remarks.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD    | DEFINITION   |
|---------|-------------|----------|--------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "SCALEn" | n=1, 2, or 3 |
| 11 - 20 | Real(10.6)  | s[n][1]  | Sn1          |
| 21 - 30 | Real(10.6)  | s[n][2]  | Sn2          |
| 31 - 40 | Real(10.6)  | s[n][3]  | Sn3          |
| 46 - 55 | Real(10.5)  | u[n]     | Un           |

## Details

\* The standard orthogonal Angstroms coordinate system used by the PDB is related to the axial system of the unit cell supplied (CRYST1 record) by the following definition:

\* If vector a, vector b, vector c describe the crystallographic cell edges, and vector A, vector B, vector C are unit cell vectors in the default orthogonal Angstroms system, then vector A, vector B, vector C and vector a, vector b, vector c have the same origin; vector A is parallel to vector a, vector B is parallel to vector C times vector A, and vector C is parallel to vector a times vector b (i.e., vector c\*).

\* If the orthogonal Angstroms coordinates are X, Y, Z, and the fractional cell coordinates are xfrac, yfrac, zfrac, then:

$$xfrac = S11X + S12Y + S13Z + U1$$

$$yfrac = S21X + S22Y + S23Z + U2$$

$$zfrac = S31X + S32Y + S33Z + U3$$

\* For NMR, fiber diffraction - fiber sample, and theoretical model entries, SCALE is given as a 7x7 identity matrix with no translation.

\* Appendix 2 details the derivation of the SCALE coordinate transformation.

### Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

The inverse of the determinant of the SCALE matrix equals the volume of the cell. This volume is calculated and compared to the SCALE matrix supplied by the depositor.

### Relationships to Other Record Types

The SCALE transformation is related to the CRYST1 record, as the inverse of the determinant of the SCALE matrix equals the cell volume.

### Example

|        | 1        | 2        | 3        | 4 | 5        | 6 | 7 |
|--------|----------|----------|----------|---|----------|---|---|
| SCALE1 | 0.019231 | 0.000000 | 0.000000 |   | 0.000000 |   |   |
| SCALE2 | 0.000000 | 0.017065 | 0.000000 |   | 0.000000 |   |   |
| SCALE3 | 0.000000 | 0.000000 | 0.016155 |   | 0.000000 |   |   |

---

## MATRIXn

### Overview

The MATRIXn (n = 1, 2, or 3) records present transformations expressing non-crystallographic symmetry.

### Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD     | DEFINITION  |
|---------|-------------|-----------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "MATRIXn" | n=1, 2, or 3  |
| 8 - 10  | Integer     | serial    | Serial number.  |
| 11 - 20 | Real(10.6)  | m[n][1]   | Mn1   |
| 21 - 30 | Real(10.6)  | m[n][2]   | Mn2   |
| 31 - 40 | Real(10.6)  | m[n][3]   | Mn3   |
| 46 - 55 | Real(10.5)  | v[n]      | Vn  |
| 60      | Integer     | iGiven    | 1 if coordinates for the representations which are approximately related by the transformations of the molecule are contained in the entry. Otherwise, blank. |

### Details

\* The MATRIX transformations operate on the coordinates in the entry to yield equivalent representations of the molecule in the same coordinate frame. One trio of MATRIX records with a constant serial number is given for each non-crystallographic symmetry operation defined. If coordinates for the representations which are approximately related by the given transformation are contained in the file, the iGiven field is set to 1. Otherwise, this field is blank.

\* A corresponding REMARK must appear which describes the transformation.

### Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

The PDB verifies all MATRIX records by applying the given transformation and determining the RMSD between the calculated and supplied coordinates if iGiven is equal to 1. If iGiven is blank, PDB verifies

MTRIX by checking the packing of the generated molecules.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

A corresponding REMARK must appear which describes the transformation.

### Example

|  | 1 | 2         | 3         | 4         | 5       | 6 | 7 |
|--|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------|---|---|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |   |           |           |           |         |   |   |
| MTRIX1   | 1 | -1.000000 | 0.000000  | -0.000000 | 0.00001 | 1 |   |
| MTRIX2   | 1 | -0.000000 | 1.000000  | 0.000000  | 0.00002 | 1 |   |
| MTRIX3   | 1 | 0.000000  | -0.000000 | -1.000000 | 0.00002 | 1 |   |

---

# TVECT

## Overview

The TVECT records present the translation vector for infinite covalently connected structures.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD    | DEFINITION                        |
|---------|-------------|----------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "TVECT " |                                   |
| 8 - 10  | Integer     | serial   | Serial number.                    |
| 11 - 20 | Real(10.5)  | t[1]     | Components of translation vector. |
| 21 - 30 | Real(10.5)  | t[2]     | Components of translation vector. |
| 31 - 40 | Real(10.5)  | t[3]     | Components of translation vector. |
| 41 - 70 | String      | text     | Comment.                          |

## Details

\* For structures not comprised of discrete molecules (e.g., infinite polysaccharide chains), the entry contains a fragment which can be built into the full structure by the simple translation vectors of TVECT records.

\* A corresponding REMARK describing the structure must appear.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

PDB applies the translation and checks the generated molecule.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

A corresponding REMARK describing the structure must appear.

# Example

|  | 1 | 2       | 3       | 4        | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|--|---|---------|---------|----------|---|---|---|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |   |         |         |          |   |   |   |
| TVECT  | 1 | 0.00000 | 0.00000 | 28.30000 |   |   |   |

---

---

## 9. Coordinate Section

The Coordinate Section contains the collection of atomic coordinates as well as the MODEL and [ENDMDL](#) records.

---

### MODEL

#### Overview

The MODEL record specifies the model serial number when multiple structures are presented in a single coordinate entry, as is often the case with structures determined by NMR.

#### Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD    | DEFINITION           |
|---------|-------------|----------|----------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "MODEL " |                      |
| 11 - 14 | Integer     | serial   | Model serial number. |

#### Details

\* This record is used only when more than one model appears in an entry. Generally, it is employed only for NMR structures. The chemical connectivity should be the same for each model. [ATOM](#), [HETATM](#), [SIGATM](#), [SIGUIJ](#), [ANISOU](#), and [TER](#) records for each model structure are interspersed as needed between MODEL and [ENDMDL](#) records.

\* The numbering of models is sequential beginning with 1.

\* If a collection contains more than 99,999 total atoms, then more than one entry must be made. In such a case the collection is divided between models (between an [ENDMDL](#) and the following MODEL record) and the model numbering is sequential throughout such a set of entries.

#### Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

Entries with multiple structures in the [EXPDTA](#) record are checked for corresponding pairs of MODEL/[ENDMDL](#) records, and for consecutively numbered models.





# ATOM

## Overview

The ATOM records present the atomic coordinates for standard residues. They also present the occupancy and temperature factor for each atom. Heterogen coordinates use the [HETATM](#) record type. The element symbol is always present on each ATOM record; segment identifier and charge are optional.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD      | DEFINITION                                 |
|---------|--------------|------------|--|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "ATOM "    |  |
| 7 - 11  | Integer      | serial     | Atom serial number.                        |
| 13 - 16 | Atom         | name       | Atom name.                                 |
| 17      | Character    | altLoc     | Alternate location indicator.              |
| 18 - 20 | Residue name | resName    | Residue name.                              |
| 22      | Character    | chainID    | Chain identifier.                          |
| 23 - 26 | Integer      | resSeq     | Residue sequence number.                   |
| 27      | AChar        | iCode      | Code for insertion of residues.            |
| 31 - 38 | Real(8.3)    | x          | Orthogonal coordinates for X in Angstroms. |
| 39 - 46 | Real(8.3)    | y          | Orthogonal coordinates for Y in Angstroms. |
| 47 - 54 | Real(8.3)    | z          | Orthogonal coordinates for Z in Angstroms. |
| 55 - 60 | Real(6.2)    | occupancy  | Occupancy.                                 |
| 61 - 66 | Real(6.2)    | tempFactor | Temperature factor.                        |
| 73 - 76 | LString(4)   | segID      | Segment identifier, left-justified.        |
| 77 - 78 | LString(2)   | element    | Element symbol, right-justified.           |
| 79 - 80 | LString(2)   | charge     | Charge on the atom.                        |

## Details

- \* ATOM records for proteins are listed from amino to carboxyl terminus.
- \* Nucleic acid residues are listed from the 5' to the 3' terminus.
- \* No ordering is specified for polysaccharides.
- \* The list of ATOM records in a chain is terminated by a [TER](#) record.
- \* If more than one model is present in the entry, each model is delimited by MODEL and [ENDMDL](#) records.
- \* For more information on atom naming conventions, see Appendix 3, and for residue names, see Appendix 4 and the HET section of this document
- \* If an atom is provided in more than one position, then a non-blank alternate location indicator must be used as the alternate location indicator for each of the positions. Within a residue all atoms that are associated with each other in a given conformation are assigned the same alternate position indicator.
- \* For atoms that are in alternate sites indicated by the alternate site indicator, sorting of atoms in the ATOM/[HETATM](#) list uses the following general rules:
  - In the simple case that involves a few atoms or a few residues with alternate sites, the coordinates occur one after the other in the entry.
  - In the case of a whole macromolecular chain, or significant portion of a chain, having alternate sites, the atoms for each alternate position are listed together. The two conformers are delineated by MODEL/[ENDMDL](#) records. In this case each MODEL must represent the entire molecular assemblage, including any heterogen group which is not necessarily disordered. Such is the case when DNA molecules are placed in UP and DOWN positions.
  - In the case of a large heterogen groups which are disordered, the atoms for each conformer are listed together. The two lists are not separated by MODEL/[ENDMDL](#) as is done for macromolecular chains.
- \* Addition of atoms to side chains of standard residues are handled as follows:

The additional atoms (modifying group) are represented as a HET group which is assigned its own residue name. The chainID, sequence number, and insertion code assigned to the HET group is that of the standard residue to which it is attached.
- \* Chemical modifications of standard residue side chains by addition of new atoms are handled as follows:

- The new atoms are represented as a HET group. This group is assigned the chain name, 176 sequence number, and insertion code of the standard residue that it modifies.

- The atoms comprising these het groups are listed as HETATM and are inserted in the ATOM list immediately after the TER record of the chain. These groups are listed in the same order as the standard residue to which they are bonded (i.e., from the N- to C-terminus for polypeptides and from the 5' to 3' end for nucleic acids).

- Modified standard residues and the modifying het group may be assigned the same SEGID to further describe the relationship between the groups. PDB will use this mechanism only if SEGID's were not assigned to these atoms for other purposes.

- Modified standard residues must have a corresponding MODRES record.

\* The insertion code is commonly used in sequence numbering and is described here. In most cases, the amino acids that comprise a protein are numbered sequentially starting with 1. However, there are a number of situations that may give rise to different numbering schemes:

- Homologous proteins can exist in a number of different species. Depositors may use a residue numbering scheme in order to preserve the homology. The reference protein may be numbered sequentially starting with 1, then the homologous protein from another species aligned to it. If residues are not present in the homologous sequence, residue numbers may be skipped so that alignment can be preserved. If additional residues are present relative to the reference protein, they may have a letter, called an insertion code, appended to the sequence number. Negative numbers and zeros are permitted if they are needed to align the N-terminus.

| REFERENCE PROTEIN NUMBERING | HOMOLOGOUS PROTEIN NUMBERING |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 59                          | 59                           |
| 60                          | 60                           |
| 61                          |                              |
| 62                          | 62                           |

| REFERENCE PROTEIN NUMBERING | HOMOLOGOUS PROTEIN NUMBERING |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 85                          | 85                           |
| 86                          | 86                           |
|                             | 86A                          |
|                             | 86B                          |
| 87                          | 87                           |

- The numbering of a proenzyme may be used for the enzyme following cleavage.

- The molecule studied might be a portion of the whole protein. The residue numbering scheme

could show the relationship to the intact protein.

- The protein might be a mutant with residues inserted and deleted. As above, the residue numbering of the native protein could be preserved by appropriate use of gaps in the numbering and/or insertion codes.

- The nucleic acid community generally numbers structures sequentially. For double-stranded nucleic acids, entries usually use two different chain identifiers. For example, an octameric duplex would be numbered 1 - 8 for chain A, and 9 - 16 for chain B.

\* If the depositor provides the data, then the isotropic B value is given for the temperature factor.

\* If there is no isotropic B value from the depositor, but there is an [ANISOU](#) record with anisotropic temperature factors, then the B equivalent is stored in the tempFactor field, as calculated by:

$$B(\text{eq}) = 8\pi^2 \{1/3[U(1,1) + U(2,2) + U(3,3)]\}$$

- This will obviate the need to check if [ANISOU](#) records are present before interpreting the contents of the temperature factor field.

- In some previously released PDB entries with anisotropic temperature factors provided as [ANISOU](#) records, the temperature factor field of the corresponding ATOM or [HETATM](#) record contained the equivalent U-isotropic [U(eq)] which is calculated by:

$$U(\text{eq}) = 1/3[U(1,1) + U(2,2) + U(3,3)] \times 10^{-4}$$

\* If there are neither isotropic B values from the depositor, nor anisotropic temperature factors in [ANISOU](#), then the default value of 0.0 is used for the temperature factor.

\* In some entries, the occupancy and temperature factor fields are used for other quantities. In these cases, an explanation is provided in the remarks.

\* Columns 73 - 76 identify specific segments of the molecule. The segment id is a string of up to four (4) alphanumeric characters, left-justified, and may include a space, e.g., CH86, A 1, NASE. The segment itself may consist of a complete chain or a portion of a chain. The importance of this new field can be appreciated if one considers an antibody structure having two molecules in the asymmetric unit. Since each chain must have a unique chain identifier, the two heavy chains and two light chains cannot currently be labeled to indicate their nature. Segment id's of CH, VH1, VH2, VH3, CL, and VL would clearly identify regions of the chains and the relationship between them. Users of X-PLOR will be familiar with SEGID as used in the refinement application of X-PLOR.

\* Columns 77 - 78 contain the atom's element symbol (as given in the periodic table), right-justified. This is especially needed because in some cases it has not been possible to follow the convention that columns 13 - 14 of the atom name contain the element symbol. The most common cases are:

- In large het groups it sometimes is not possible to follow the convention of having the first two characters be the chemical symbol and still use atom names that are meaningful to users. A example is nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide, atom names begin with an A or N, depending on which portion of the molecule they appear in, e.g., AC6 or NC6, AN1 or NN1.<sup>178</sup>

- Hydrogen naming sometimes conflicts with IUPAC conventions. For example, a hydrogen named HG11 in columns 13 - 16 is differentiated from a mercury atom by the element symbol in columns 77 - 78. Columns 13 - 16 present a unique name for each atom.

\* Columns 79 - 80 indicate any charge on the atom, e.g., 2+, 1-. In most cases these are blank.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

PDB checks ATOM/HETATM records for PDB format, sequence information, and packing. The PDB reserves the right to return deposited coordinates to the author for transformation into PDB format.

PDB intends to verify the coordinates against the experimental structure factor data in the when available. Details on this will be forthcoming.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

The ATOM records are compared to the corresponding sequence database. Residue discrepancies appear in the SEQADV record. Missing atoms are annotated in the remarks. HETATM records are formatted in the same way as ATOM records. The sequence implied by ATOM records must be identical to that given in SEQRES, with the exception that residues that have no coordinates, e.g., due to disorder, must appear in SEQRES. Remark 550 is used to describe the meaning assigned to any segment identifiers used.

## Example

|  | 1   | 2    | 3    | 4 | 5  | 6      | 7      | 8      |      |       |    |   |
|--|-----|------|------|---|----|--------|--------|--------|------|-------|----|---|
| 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |     |      |      |   |    |        |        |        |      |       |    |   |
| ATOM   | 145 | N    | VAL  | A | 25 | 32.433 | 16.336 | 57.540 | 1.00 | 11.92 | A1 | N |
| ATOM   | 146 | CA   | VAL  | A | 25 | 31.132 | 16.439 | 58.160 | 1.00 | 11.85 | A1 | C |
| ATOM   | 147 | C    | VAL  | A | 25 | 30.447 | 15.105 | 58.363 | 1.00 | 12.34 | A1 | C |
| ATOM   | 148 | O    | VAL  | A | 25 | 29.520 | 15.059 | 59.174 | 1.00 | 15.65 | A1 | O |
| ATOM   | 149 | CB   | AVAL | A | 25 | 30.385 | 17.437 | 57.230 | 0.28 | 13.88 | A1 | C |
| ATOM   | 150 | CB   | BVAL | A | 25 | 30.166 | 17.399 | 57.373 | 0.72 | 15.41 | A1 | C |
| ATOM   | 151 | CG1A | AVAL | A | 25 | 28.870 | 17.401 | 57.336 | 0.28 | 12.64 | A1 | C |
| ATOM   | 152 | CG1B | BVAL | A | 25 | 30.805 | 18.788 | 57.449 | 0.72 | 15.11 | A1 | C |
| ATOM   | 153 | CG2A | AVAL | A | 25 | 30.835 | 18.826 | 57.661 | 0.28 | 13.58 | A1 | C |
| ATOM   | 154 | CG2B | BVAL | A | 25 | 29.909 | 16.996 | 55.922 | 0.72 | 13.25 | A1 | C |

## Known Problems

Due to the ever-increasing size of protein structures in the PDB, the atom serial number field may soon need to be increased. An increase of one column will allow for cases where entries have more than 99,999 atoms. Only 5 digits are available for the atom serial number, but some structures have already been received with more than 99,999 atoms.

No distinction is made between ribo- and deoxyribonucleotides in the [SEQRES](#) records. These residues are identified with the same residue name (i.e., A, C, G, T, U).

---

# SIGATM

## Overview

The SIGATM records present the standard deviation of atomic parameters as they appear in [ATOM](#) and [HETATM](#) records.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD    | DEFINITION   |
|---------|--------------|----------|--|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "SIGATM" |  |
| 7 - 11  | Integer      | serial   | Atom serial number.  |
| 13 - 16 | Atom         | name     | Atom name.   |
| 17      | Character    | altLoc   | Alternate location indicator.                              |
| 18 - 20 | Residue name | resName  | Residue name.  |
| 22      | Character    | chainID  | Chain identifier.  |
| 23 - 26 | Integer      | resSeq   | Residue sequence number.                                   |
| 27      | AChar        | iCode    | Insertion code.  |
| 31 - 38 | Real(8.3)    | sigX     | Standard deviations of the stored coordinates (Angstroms). |
| 39 - 46 | Real(8.3)    | sigY     | Standard deviations of the stored coordinates (Angstroms). |
| 47 - 54 | Real(8.3)    | sigZ     | Standard deviations of the stored coordinates (Angstroms). |
| 55 - 60 | Real(6.2)    | sigOcc   | Standard deviation of occupancy.                           |
| 61 - 66 | Real(6.2)    | sigTemp  | Standard deviation of temperature factor.                  |
| 73 - 76 | LString(4)   | segID    | Segment identifier, left-justified.                        |
| 77 - 78 | LString(2)   | element  | Element symbol, right-justified.                           |
| 79 - 80 | LString(2)   | charge   | Charge on the atom.  |





# ANISOU

## Overview

The ANISOU records present the anisotropic temperature factors.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD    | DEFINITION                          |
|---------|--------------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "ANISOU" |                                     |
| 7 - 11  | Integer      | serial   | Atom serial number.                 |
| 13 - 16 | Atom         | name     | Atom name.                          |
| 17      | Character    | altLoc   | Alternate location indicator.       |
| 18 - 20 | Residue name | resName  | Residue name.                       |
| 22      | Character    | chainID  | Chain identifier.                   |
| 23 - 26 | Integer      | resSeq   | Residue sequence number.            |
| 27      | AChar        | iCode    | Insertion code.                     |
| 29 - 35 | Integer      | u[0][0]  | U(1,1)                              |
| 36 - 42 | Integer      | u[1][1]  | U(2,2)                              |
| 43 - 49 | Integer      | u[2][2]  | U(3,3)                              |
| 50 - 56 | Integer      | u[0][1]  | U(1,2)                              |
| 57 - 63 | Integer      | u[0][2]  | U(1,3)                              |
| 64 - 70 | Integer      | u[1][2]  | U(2,3)                              |
| 73 - 76 | LString(4)   | segID    | Segment identifier, left-justified. |
| 77 - 78 | LString(2)   | element  | Element symbol, right-justified.    |
| 79 - 80 | LString(2)   | charge   | Charge on the atom.                 |

\* Columns 7 - 27 and 73 - 80 are identical to the corresponding [ATOM/HETATM](#) record.

\* The anisotropic temperature factors (columns 29 - 70) are scaled by a factor of 10\*\*4 (Angstroms\*\*2) and are presented as integers.

\* The anisotropic temperature factors are stored in the same coordinate frame as the atomic coordinate records.

\* ANISOU values are listed only if they have been provided by the depositor.

### Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

The depositor provides ANISOU records, PDB verifies their format.

### Relationships to Other Record Types

The anisotropic temperature factors are related to the corresponding [ATOM/HETATM](#) isotropic temperature factors as B(eq), as described in the [ATOM](#) and [HETATM](#) sections.

### Example

|                      | 1   |    |     | 2  |   |   | 3      |        |         | 4     |       |      | 5  |    |    | 6  |    |    | 7  |    |    | 8  |    |    |
|----------------------|-----|----|-----|----|---|---|--------|--------|---------|-------|-------|------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|                      | 1   | 2  | 3   | 4  | 5 | 6 | 7      | 8      | 9       | 10    | 11    | 12   | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 |
| <a href="#">ATOM</a> | 107 | N  | GLY | 13 |   |   | 12.681 | 37.302 | -25.211 | 1.000 | 15.56 |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | N  |
| ANISOU               | 107 | N  | GLY | 13 |   |   | 2406   | 1892   | 1614    | 198   | 519   | -328 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | N  |
| <a href="#">ATOM</a> | 108 | CA | GLY | 13 |   |   | 11.982 | 37.996 | -26.241 | 1.000 | 16.92 |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | C  |
| ANISOU               | 108 | CA | GLY | 13 |   |   | 2748   | 2004   | 1679    | -21   | 155   | -419 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | C  |
| <a href="#">ATOM</a> | 109 | C  | GLY | 13 |   |   | 11.678 | 39.447 | -26.008 | 1.000 | 15.73 |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | C  |
| ANISOU               | 109 | C  | GLY | 13 |   |   | 2555   | 1955   | 1468    | 87    | 357   | -109 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | C  |
| <a href="#">ATOM</a> | 110 | O  | GLY | 13 |   |   | 11.444 | 40.201 | -26.971 | 1.000 | 20.93 |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | O  |
| ANISOU               | 110 | O  | GLY | 13 |   |   | 3837   | 2505   | 1611    | 164   | -121  | 189  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | O  |
| <a href="#">ATOM</a> | 111 | N  | ASN | 14 |   |   | 11.608 | 39.863 | -24.755 | 1.000 | 13.68 |      |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | N  |
| ANISOU               | 111 | N  | ASN | 14 |   |   | 2059   | 1674   | 1462    | 27    | 244   | -96  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | N  |

---

# SIGUIJ

## Overview

The SIGUIJ records present the standard deviations of anisotropic temperature factors scaled by a factor of  $10^4$  (Angstroms<sup>2</sup>).

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD     | DEFINITION                          |
|---------|--------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "SIGUIJ"  |                                     |
| 7 - 11  | Integer      | serial    | Atom serial number.                 |
| 13 - 16 | Atom         | name      | Atom name.                          |
| 17      | Character    | altLoc    | Alternate location indicator.       |
| 18 - 20 | Residue name | resName   | Residue name.                       |
| 22      | Character    | chainID   | Chain identifier.                   |
| 23 - 26 | Integer      | resSeq    | Residue sequence number.            |
| 27      | AChar        | iCode     | Insertion code.                     |
| 29 - 35 | Integer      | sig[1][1] | Sigma U(1,1)                        |
| 36 - 42 | Integer      | sig[2][2] | Sigma U(2,2)                        |
| 43 - 49 | Integer      | sig[3][3] | Sigma U(3,3)                        |
| 50 - 56 | Integer      | sig[1][2] | Sigma U(1,2)                        |
| 57 - 63 | Integer      | sig[1][3] | Sigma U(1,3)                        |
| 64 - 70 | Integer      | sig[2][3] | Sigma U(2,3)                        |
| 73 - 76 | LString(4)   | segID     | Segment identifier, left-justified. |
| 77 - 78 | LString(2)   | element   | Element symbol, right-justified.    |
| 79 - 80 | LString(2)   | charge    | Charge on the atom.                 |



# TER

## Overview

The TER record indicates the end of a list of [ATOM/HETATM](#) records for a chain.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD   | DEFINITION               |
|---------|--------------|---------|--------------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "TER "  |                          |
| 7 - 11  | Integer      | serial  | Serial number.           |
| 18 - 20 | Residue name | resName | Residue name.            |
| 22      | Character    | chainID | Chain identifier.        |
| 23 - 26 | Integer      | resSeq  | Residue sequence number. |
| 27      | AChar        | iCode   | Insertion code.          |

## Details

\* Every chain of [ATOM/HETATM](#) records presented on [SEQRES](#) records is terminated with a TER record.

\* The TER records occur in the coordinate section of the entry, and indicate the last residue presented for each polypeptide and/or nucleic acid chain for which there are coordinates. For proteins, the residue defined on the TER record is the carboxy-terminal residue; for nucleic acids it is the 3'-terminal residue.

\* For a cyclic molecule, the choice of termini is arbitrary.

\* Terminal oxygen atoms are presented as OXT for proteins, and as O5T or O3T for nucleic acids.

\* The TER record has the same residue name, chain identifier, sequence number and insertion code as the terminal residue. The serial number of the TER record is one number greater than the serial number of the [ATOM/HETATM](#) preceding the TER.

\* For chains with gaps due to disorder, it is recommended that the C-terminus atoms be labelled O and OXT, and a REMARK explaining the ambiguity be provided.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

TER must appear at the end carboxy or 3' of a chain. For proteins, there is usually a terminal oxygen<sup>187</sup>, labeled OXT. The validation program checks for the occurrence of TER and OXT records.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

The residue name appearing on the TER record must be the same as the residue name of the immediately preceding **ATOM** or non-water **HETATM** record.

### Example

|  | 1    | 2   | 3         | 4      | 5      | 6      | 7    | 8     |   |
|--|------|-----|-----------|--------|--------|--------|------|-------|---|
| 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |      |     |           |        |        |        |      |       |   |
| <b>ATOM</b>  | 4150 | H   | ALA A 431 | 8.674  | 16.036 | 12.858 | 1.00 | 0.00  | H |
| <b>TER</b>   | 4151 |     | ALA A 431 |        |        |        |      |       |   |
| <b>ATOM</b>  | 1403 | O   | PRO P 22  | 12.701 | 33.564 | 15.827 | 1.09 | 18.03 | O |
| <b>ATOM</b>  | 1404 | CB  | PRO P 22  | 13.512 | 32.617 | 18.642 | 1.09 | 9.32  | C |
| <b>ATOM</b>  | 1405 | CG  | PRO P 22  | 12.828 | 33.382 | 19.740 | 1.09 | 12.23 | C |
| <b>ATOM</b>  | 1406 | CD  | PRO P 22  | 12.324 | 34.603 | 18.985 | 1.09 | 11.47 | C |
| <b>HETATM</b>  | 1407 | CA  | BLE P 1   | 14.625 | 32.240 | 14.151 | 1.09 | 16.76 | C |
| <b>HETATM</b>  | 1408 | CB  | BLE P 1   | 15.610 | 33.091 | 13.297 | 1.09 | 16.56 | C |
| <b>HETATM</b>  | 1409 | CG  | BLE P 1   | 15.558 | 34.629 | 13.373 | 1.09 | 14.27 | C |
| <b>HETATM</b>  | 1410 | CD1 | BLE P 1   | 16.601 | 35.208 | 12.440 | 1.09 | 14.75 | C |
| <b>HETATM</b>  | 1411 | CD2 | BLE P 1   | 14.209 | 35.160 | 12.930 | 1.09 | 15.60 | C |
| <b>HETATM</b>  | 1412 | N   | BLE P 1   | 14.777 | 32.703 | 15.531 | 1.09 | 14.79 | N |
| <b>HETATM</b>  | 1413 | B   | BLE P 1   | 14.921 | 30.655 | 14.194 | 1.09 | 15.56 | B |
| <b>HETATM</b>  | 1414 | O1  | BLE P 1   | 14.852 | 30.178 | 12.832 | 1.09 | 16.10 | O |
| <b>HETATM</b>  | 1415 | O2  | BLE P 1   | 13.775 | 30.147 | 14.862 | 1.09 | 20.95 | O |
| <b>TER</b>   | 1416 |     | BLE P 1   |        |        |        |      |       |   |

---

# HETATM

## Overview

The HETATM records present the atomic coordinate records for atoms within "non-standard" groups. These records are used for water molecules and atoms presented in HET groups.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE    | FIELD      | DEFINITION                             |
|---------|--------------|------------|--|
| 1 - 6   | Record name  | "HETATM"   |  |
| 7 - 11  | Integer      | serial     | Atom serial number.                    |
| 13 - 16 | Atom         | name       | Atom name.                             |
| 17      | Character    | altLoc     | Alternate location indicator.          |
| 18 - 20 | Residue name | resName    | Residue name.                          |
| 22      | Character    | chainID    | Chain identifier.                      |
| 23 - 26 | Integer      | resSeq     | Residue sequence number.               |
| 27      | AChar        | iCode      | Code for insertion of residues.        |
| 31 - 38 | Real(8.3)    | x          | Orthogonal coordinates for X.          |
| 39 - 46 | Real(8.3)    | y          | Orthogonal coordinates for Y.          |
| 47 - 54 | Real(8.3)    | z          | Orthogonal coordinates for Z.          |
| 55 - 60 | Real(6.2)    | occupancy  | Occupancy.                             |
| 61 - 66 | Real(6.2)    | tempFactor | Temperature factor.                    |
| 73 - 76 | LString(4)   | segID      | Segment identifier;<br>left-justified. |
| 77 - 78 | LString(2)   | element    | Element symbol; right-justified.       |
| 79 - 80 | LString(2)   | charge     | Charge on the atom.                    |

## Details

- \* The x, y, z coordinates are in Angstrom units.
- \* Disordered solvents may be represented by the residue name DIS.
- \* No ordering is specified for polysaccharides.
- \* See the HET section of this document regarding naming of heterogens. See the HET dictionary for residue names, formulas, and CONECT records of the HET groups that have appeared so far in the PDB.
- \* For atoms that are in alternate sites indicated by the alternate site indicator, sorting of atoms in the [ATOM/HETATM](#) list uses the following general rules:

- In the simple case that involves a few atoms or a few residues with alternate sites, the coordinates occur one after the other in the entry.

- In the case of a whole macromolecular chain, or significant portion of a chain, having alternate sites, the atoms for each alternate position are listed together. The two conformers are delineated by [MODEL/ENDMDL](#) records. In this case each MODEL must represent the entire molecular assemblage, including any heterogen group which is not necessarily disordered. Such is the case when DNA molecules are placed in UP and DOWN positions.

- In the case of a large heterogen groups which are disordered, the atoms for each conformer are listed together. The two lists are not separated by [MODEL/ENDMDL](#) as is done for macromolecular chains.

- \* If the depositor provides the data, then the isotropic B value is given for the temperature factor.

- \* If there is no isotropic B value from the depositor, but there is an [ANISOU](#) record with anisotropic temperature factors, then the B equivalent is stored in the tempFactor field, as calculated by:

$$B(\text{eq}) = 8\pi^2 \{ 1/3[U(1,1) + U(2,2) + U(3,3)] \}$$

- This will obviate the need to check if [ANISOU](#) records are present before interpreting the contents of the temperature factor field.

- In some previously released PDB entries with anisotropic temperature factors provided as [ANISOU](#) records, the temperature factor field of the corresponding [ATOM](#) or HETATM record contained the equivalent U-isotropic [U(eq)] which is calculated by:

$$U(\text{eq}) = 1/3[U(1,1) + U(2,2) + U(3,3)] \times 10^{-4}$$

- \* If there are neither isotropic B values from the depositor, nor anisotropic temperature factors in [ANISOU](#),



then the default value of 0.0 is used for the temperature factor.

\* In some entries, the occupancy and temperature factor fields are often used for other quantities. In these cases, an explanation is provided in the remarks.

\* Insertion codes, segment id, and element naming are fully described in the [ATOM](#) section of this document.

### Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

PDB processing programs check [ATOM](#)/HETATM records for PDB format, sequence information, and packing. The PDB reserves the right to return deposited coordinates to the author for transformation into PDB format.

### Relationships to Other Record Types

HETATM records must have corresponding HET, [HETNAM](#), [FORMUL](#) and CONECT records, except for waters.

### Example

|  | 1    | 2  | 3   | 4   | 5      | 6      | 7      | 8    |       |      |
|--|------|----|-----|-----|--------|--------|--------|------|-------|------|
| 12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890 |      |    |     |     |        |        |        |      |       |      |
| HETATM   | 1357 | MG | MG  | 168 | 4.669  | 34.118 | 19.123 | 1.00 | 3.16  | MG2+ |
| HETATM   | 3835 | FE | HEM | 1   | 17.140 | 3.115  | 15.066 | 1.00 | 14.14 | FE3+ |

---

# ENDMDL

## Overview

The ENDMDL records are paired with MODEL records to group individual structures found in a coordinate entry.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD    | DEFINITION |
|---------|-------------|----------|------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "ENDMDL" |            |

## Details

\* MODEL/ENDMDL records are used only when more than one structure is presented in the entry, as is often the case with NMR entries.

\* All the models in a multi-model entry must represent the same structure.

\* Every MODEL record has an associated ENDMDL record.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

Entries with multiple structures in the [EXPDTA](#) record are checked for corresponding pairs of MODEL/ENDMDL records, and for consecutively numbered models.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

There must be a corresponding MODEL record.

In the case of an NMR entry the [EXPDTA](#) record states the number of model structures that are present in the individual entry.

## Example

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7           8
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
...
...
ATOM  14550 1HG  GLU   122      -14.364  14.787 -14.258   1.00   0.00           H

```

|        |       |     |     |     |         |        |         |      |      |  |   |
|--------|-------|-----|-----|-----|---------|--------|---------|------|------|--|---|
| ATOM   | 14551 | 2HG | GLU | 122 | -13.794 | 13.738 | -12.961 | 1.00 | 0.00 |  | H |
| TER    | 14552 |     | GLU | 122 |         |        |         |      |      |  |   |
| ENDMDL |       |     |     |     |         |        |         |      |      |  |   |
| MODEL  |       | 9   |     |     |         |        |         |      |      |  |   |
| ATOM   | 14553 | N   | SER | 1   | -28.280 | 1.567  | 12.004  | 1.00 | 0.00 |  | N |
| ATOM   | 14554 | CA  | SER | 1   | -27.749 | 0.392  | 11.256  | 1.00 | 0.00 |  | C |
| ...    |       |     |     |     |         |        |         |      |      |  |   |
| ...    |       |     |     |     |         |        |         |      |      |  |   |
| ATOM   | 16369 | 1HG | GLU | 122 | -3.757  | 18.546 | -8.439  | 1.00 | 0.00 |  | H |
| ATOM   | 16370 | 2HG | GLU | 122 | -3.066  | 17.166 | -7.584  | 1.00 | 0.00 |  | H |
| TER    | 16371 |     | GLU | 122 |         |        |         |      |      |  |   |
| ENDMDL |       |     |     |     |         |        |         |      |      |  |   |
| MODEL  |       | 10  |     |     |         |        |         |      |      |  |   |
| ATOM   | 16372 | N   | SER | 1   | -22.285 | 7.041  | 10.003  | 1.00 | 0.00 |  | N |
| ATOM   | 16373 | CA  | SER | 1   | -23.026 | 6.872  | 8.720   | 1.00 | 0.00 |  | C |
| ...    |       |     |     |     |         |        |         |      |      |  |   |
| ...    |       |     |     |     |         |        |         |      |      |  |   |
| ATOM   | 18188 | 1HG | GLU | 122 | -1.467  | 18.282 | -17.144 | 1.00 | 0.00 |  | H |
| ATOM   | 18189 | 2HG | GLU | 122 | -2.711  | 18.067 | -15.913 | 1.00 | 0.00 |  | H |
| TER    | 18190 |     | GLU | 122 |         |        |         |      |      |  |   |
| ENDMDL |       |     |     |     |         |        |         |      |      |  |   |

---

---

## 10. Connectivity Section

This section provides information on chemical connectivity. [LINK](#), [HYDBND](#), [SLTBRG](#), and [CISPEP](#) are found in the Connectivity Annotation section.

### CONNECT

#### Overview

The CONECT records specify connectivity between atoms for which coordinates are supplied. The connectivity is described using the atom serial number as found in the entry. CONECT records are mandatory for HET groups (excluding water) and for other bonds not specified in the standard residue connectivity table which involve atoms in standard residues (see Appendix 4 for the list of standard residues). These records are generated by the PDB.

#### Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD     | DEFINITION                            |
|---------|-------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "CONNECT" |                                       |
| 7 - 11  | Integer     | serial    | Atom serial number                    |
| 12 - 16 | Integer     | serial    | Serial number of bonded atom          |
| 17 - 21 | Integer     | serial    | Serial number of bonded atom          |
| 22 - 26 | Integer     | serial    | Serial number of bonded atom          |
| 27 - 31 | Integer     | serial    | Serial number of bonded atom          |
| 32 - 36 | Integer     | serial    | Serial number of hydrogen bonded atom |
| 37 - 41 | Integer     | serial    | Serial number of hydrogen bonded atom |
| 42 - 46 | Integer     | serial    | Serial number of salt bridged atom    |
| 47 - 51 | Integer     | serial    | Serial number of hydrogen bonded atom |

|         |         |        |  |
|---------|---------|--------|--|
| 52 - 56 | Integer | serial | Serial number of hydrogen bonded atom <sup>194</sup> |
| 57 - 61 | Integer | serial | Serial number of salt bridged atom                   |

## Details

- \* Intra-residue connectivity within non-standard (HET) residues (excluding water) is presented on the CONECT records.
- \* Inter-residue connectivity of HET groups to standard groups (including water) or to other HET groups are represented on the CONECT records.
- \* Disulfide bridges specified in the SSBOND records have corresponding CONECT records.
- \* Hydrogen bonds and salt bridges have CONECT records.
- \* No differentiation is made between donor and acceptor for hydrogen bonds.
- \* No differentiation is made between atoms with excess negative or positive charge.
- \* Atoms specified in the connectivity are presented by their serial numbers as found in the entry.
- \* All atoms connected to the atom with serial number in columns 7 - 11 are listed in the remaining fields of the record.
- \* If more than four fields are required for non-hydrogen and nonsalt-bridge bonds, a second CONECT record with the same atom serial number in columns 7 - 11 will be used.
- \* These CONECT records occur in increasing order of the atom serial numbers they carry in columns 7 - 11. The target-atom serial numbers carried on these records also occur in increasing order.
- \* The connectivity list given here is redundant in that each bond indicated is given twice, once with each of the two atoms involved specified in columns 7 - 11.
- \* For nucleic acids, Watson-Crick hydrogen bonds between bases may be listed, but this is optional.
- \* For hydrogen bonds, when the hydrogen atom is present in the coordinates, PDB generates a CONECT record between the hydrogen atom and its acceptor atom.
- \* For NMR entries, CONECT records for all models are generated describing heterogen connectivity and others for [LINK](#) records.

Connectivity is checked for unusual bond lengths.

**Relationships to Other Record Types**

CONNECT records must be present in an entry that contains either non-standard groups or disulfide bonds.

**Example**

```

          1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
CONNECT 1179   746 1184 1195 1203
CONNECT 1179 1211 1222

CONNECT 1021   544 1017 1020 1022 1211 1222           1311
```

**Known Problems**

Only five digits are available for the atom serial number, but some structures have already been received with more than 99,999 atoms. Changing the field length would make earlier entries incorrect.

CONNECTs to atoms whose coordinates are not in the entry (e.g., symmetry-generated) are not given.

---

---

## 11. Bookkeeping Section

The Bookkeeping Section provides some final information about the file itself.

---

# MASTER

## Overview

The MASTER record is a control record for bookkeeping. It lists the number of lines in the coordinate entry or file for selected record types.

## Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD     | DEFINITION  |
|---------|-------------|-----------|---|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "MASTER"  |   |
| 11 - 15 | Integer     | numRemark | Number of REMARK records  |
| 16 - 20 | Integer     | "0"       |   |
| 21 - 25 | Integer     | numHet    | Number of HET records   |
| 26 - 30 | Integer     | numHelix  | Number of HELIX records   |
| 31 - 35 | Integer     | numSheet  | Number of SHEET records   |
| 36 - 40 | Integer     | numTurn   | Number of TURN records  |
| 41 - 45 | Integer     | numSite   | Number of SITE records  |
| 46 - 50 | Integer     | numXform  | Number of coordinate transformation records (ORIGX+SCALE+MTRIX) |
| 51 - 55 | Integer     | numCoord  | Number of atomic coordinate records (ATOM+HETATM)               |
| 56 - 60 | Integer     | numTer    | Number of TER records   |
| 61 - 65 | Integer     | numConect | Number of CONECT records  |
| 66 - 70 | Integer     | numSeq    | Number of SEQRES records  |

## Details

\* MASTER gives checksums of the number of records in the entry, for selected record types.

## Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control



The MASTER line is generated by the PDB.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

MASTER presents a checksum of the lines present for each of the record types listed above.

### Example

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
MASTER          40      0      0      0      0      0      0      6 2930      2      0      29
```

---

## END

### Overview

The END record marks the end of the PDB file.

### Record Format

| COLUMNS | DATA TYPE   | FIELD | DEFINITION |
|---------|-------------|-------|------------|
| 1 - 6   | Record name | "END" | "          |

### Details

\* END is the final record of a coordinate entry.

### Verification/Validation/Value Authority Control

END must appear in every coordinate entry.

## Relationships to Other Record Types

This is the final record in the entry.

### Example

```

      1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
END
```

**Protein Data Bank Contents Guide:**

**Atomic Coordinate Entry Format Description:**

**Appendices**

---

---

## Appendix 1: Symmetry Operations

The data type SymOP is used to succinctly describe crystallographic symmetry operations that may be performed on [ATOM/HETATM](#) coordinates. Symmetry operators applicable to a given entry are presented in [REMARK 290](#). Each operator is assigned a serial number. The SymOP is a number of up to six (6) digits that indicates the serial number of the symmetry operator and the cell translations along the x, y, and z axes.

The SymOP data type is of the form nnnMMM where 'n' is the serial number of the symmetry operator, and 'MMM' is the concatenated cell translations along x, y, z with respect to the base number 555. Symmetry operators listed in [REMARK 290](#) operate on orthogonal crystallographic coordinates that appear in the entry..

The FORTRAN I3 I3 format statement can be used to interpret nnnMMM.

As an example, the SymOP 2456 indicates that the second symmetry operation as listed in [REMARK 290](#) is applied with translation of -1 on x, and +1 on z. A program will be made available shortly that converts SymOP data into transformations that operate in the coordinate frame used in the entry.

The SymOP data type is used in SSBOND, [LINK](#), [HYDBND](#), [SLTBRG](#) and REMARKs.

### Template

```

1           2           3           4           5           6           7
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
REMARK 290
REMARK 290 CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC SYMMETRY
REMARK 290 SYMMETRY OPERATORS FOR SPACE GROUP: P 21 21 21
REMARK 290
REMARK 290      SYMOP      SYMMETRY
REMARK 290      NNNMMM      OPERATOR
REMARK 290      1555      X, Y, Z
REMARK 290      2555      1/2-X, -Y, 1/2+Z
REMARK 290      3555      -X, 1/2+Y, 1/2-Z
REMARK 290      4555      1/2+X, 1/2-Y, -Z
REMARK 290
REMARK 290      WHERE NNN -> OPERATOR NUMBER
REMARK 290      MMM -> TRANSLATION VECTOR
REMARK 290

```

REMARK 290 CRYSTALLOGRAPHIC SYMMETRY TRANSFORMATIONS

REMARK 290 THE FOLLOWING TRANSFORMATIONS OPERATE ON THE ATOM/HETATM

REMARK 290 RECORDS IN THIS ENTRY TO PRODUCE CRYSTALLOGRAPHICALLY

REMARK 290 RELATED MOLECULES.

|            |        |   |          |          |          |          |
|------------|--------|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY1 | 1 | 1.000000 | 0.000000 | 0.000000 | 0.000000 |
|------------|--------|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|

|            |        |   |          |          |          |          |
|------------|--------|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY2 | 1 | 0.000000 | 1.000000 | 0.000000 | 0.000000 |
|------------|--------|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|

|            |        |   |          |          |          |          |
|------------|--------|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY3 | 1 | 0.000000 | 0.000000 | 1.000000 | 0.000000 |
|------------|--------|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|

|            |        |   |           |          |          |          |
|------------|--------|---|-----------|----------|----------|----------|
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY1 | 2 | -1.000000 | 0.000000 | 0.000000 | 36.30027 |
|------------|--------|---|-----------|----------|----------|----------|

|            |        |   |          |           |          |          |
|------------|--------|---|----------|-----------|----------|----------|
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY2 | 2 | 0.000000 | -1.000000 | 0.000000 | 0.000000 |
|------------|--------|---|----------|-----------|----------|----------|

|            |        |   |          |          |          |          |
|------------|--------|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY3 | 2 | 0.000000 | 0.000000 | 1.000000 | 59.50256 |
|------------|--------|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|

|            |        |   |           |          |          |          |
|------------|--------|---|-----------|----------|----------|----------|
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY1 | 3 | -1.000000 | 0.000000 | 0.000000 | 0.000000 |
|------------|--------|---|-----------|----------|----------|----------|

|            |        |   |          |          |          |          |
|------------|--------|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY2 | 3 | 0.000000 | 1.000000 | 0.000000 | 46.45545 |
|------------|--------|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|

|            |        |   |          |          |           |          |
|------------|--------|---|----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY3 | 3 | 0.000000 | 0.000000 | -1.000000 | 59.50256 |
|------------|--------|---|----------|----------|-----------|----------|

|            |        |   |          |          |          |          |
|------------|--------|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY1 | 4 | 1.000000 | 0.000000 | 0.000000 | 36.30027 |
|------------|--------|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|

|            |        |   |          |           |          |          |
|------------|--------|---|----------|-----------|----------|----------|
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY2 | 4 | 0.000000 | -1.000000 | 0.000000 | 46.45545 |
|------------|--------|---|----------|-----------|----------|----------|

|            |        |   |          |          |           |          |
|------------|--------|---|----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| REMARK 290 | SMTRY3 | 4 | 0.000000 | 0.000000 | -1.000000 | 0.000000 |
|------------|--------|---|----------|----------|-----------|----------|

REMARK 290

REMARK 290 REMARK: NULL

---

## Appendix 2: Coordinate Systems and Transformations

The coordinates distributed by the Protein Data Bank give the atomic positions measured in Angstroms along three orthogonal directions. Unless otherwise specified, the default axial system detailed below is assumed.

If  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$  describe the crystallographic cell edges and  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$  are unit vectors in the default orthogonal Angstrom system, then the following apply.

$A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$  and  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$  have the same origin.

$A$  is parallel to  $a$ .

$B$  is parallel to  $(a \times b) \times A$  (cross product between  $C$  and  $A$ ).

$C$  is parallel to  $a \times b$  (i.e.,  $c^*$ ) (cross product between  $a$  and  $b$ ).

The matrix which pre-multiplies the column vector of the fractional crystallographic coordinates to yield the distributed coordinates in the  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$  system is:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} a & b(\cos(\gamma)) & c(\cos(\beta)) \\ 0 & b(\sin(\gamma)) & c(\cos(\alpha) - \cos(\beta) \cos(\gamma)) / \sin(\gamma) \\ 0 & 0 & V/(ab \sin(\gamma)) \end{array}$$

$$V = abc(1 - \cos^2(\alpha) - \cos^2(\beta) - \cos^2(\gamma) + 2(\cos(\alpha) \cos(\beta) \cos(\gamma)))^{1/2}$$

The distributed entry will contain the following records.

**ORIGX** - transformation from the distributed to the submitted coordinates.

**SCALE** - transformation from the distributed to the fractional coordinates.

---

## Appendix 3: Atom Names

### Amino Acids

The following rules are used in assigning atom names.

\* Greek letter remoteness codes are transliterated as follows: alpha = A, beta = B, gamma = G, delta = D, epsilon = E, zeta = Z, eta = H, etc.

\* Atoms for which some ambiguity exists in the crystallographic results are designated A. This usually applies only to the terminal atoms of asparagine and glutamine and to the ring atoms of histidine.

\* The extra oxygen atom of the carboxy terminal amino acid is designated OXT.

\* Six characters (columns) are reserved for atom names, assigned as follows.

| COLUMN  | VALUE  |
|---------|--|
| 13 - 14 | Chemical symbol - right justified, except for hydrogen atoms |
| 15      | Remoteness indicator (alphabetic)                            |
| 16      | Branch designator (numeric)                                  |
| 77 - 78 | Element symbol, right-justified                              |

\* Columns 73 - 76 identify specific segments of the molecule. The segment may consist of a complete chain or a portion of a chain. The importance of this new field can be appreciated if one considers an antibody structure having two molecules in the asymmetric unit. Since each chain must have a unique chain identifier, the two heavy chains and two light chains cannot currently be labeled to indicate their nature. Segment id's of CH, VH1, VH2, VH3, CL, and VL would clearly identify regions of the chains and the relationship between them. Users of X-PLOR will be familiar with SEGID as used in the refinement application of X-PLOR.

See the ATOM record for more details on atom naming.

### Nucleic Acids

Atom names employed for polynucleotides generally follow the precedent set for mononucleotides. The following points should be noted.

- \* The asterisk (\*) is used in place of the prime character (') for naming atoms of the sugar group. The prime was avoided historically because of non-uniformity of its external representation.
  - \* The ring oxygen of the ribose is denoted O4 rather than O1.
  - \* The extra oxygen atom at the free 5' and 3' termini are designated O5T and O3T, respectively.
-

## Nucleic Acids

Atom names employed for polynucleotides generally follow the precedent set for mononucleotides. The following points should be noted.

- \* The asterisk (\*) is used in place of the prime character (') for naming atoms of the sugar group. The prime was avoided historically because of non-uniformity of its external representation.
  - \* The ring oxygen of the ribose is denoted O4 rather than O1.
  - \* The extra oxygen atom at the free 5' and 3' termini are designated O5T and O3T, respectively.
-



## Appendix 4: Standard Residue Names and Abbreviations

Note that there will be a change to what are considered standard groups due to the adoption of the new [PDB Het Group Dictionary](#). Only the twenty common amino acids and five nucleic acids plus inosine will be treated as "standard" with all others being treated as modified residues to be described by [MODRES](#) records.

No distinction is made between ribo- and deoxyribonucleotides in the [SEQRES](#) records. These residues are identified with the same residue name (i.e., A, C, G, T, U, I).

### Amino Acids

| RESIDUE           | ABBREVIATION | SYNONYM |
|-------------------|--------------|---------|
| Alanine           | ALA          | A       |
| Arginine          | ARG          | R       |
| Asparagine        | ASN          | N       |
| Aspartic acid     | ASP          | D       |
| ASP/ASN ambiguous | ASX          | B       |
| Cysteine          | CYS          | C       |
| Glutamine         | GLN          | Q       |
| Glutamic acid     | GLU          | E       |
| GLU/GLN ambiguous | GLX          | Z       |
| Glycine           | GLY          | G       |
| Histidine         | HIS          | H       |
| Isoleucine        | ILE          | I       |
| Leucine           | LEU          | L       |
| Lysine            | LYS          | K       |
| Methionine        | MET          | M       |
| Phenylalanine     | PHE          | F       |
| Proline           | PRO          | P       |
| Serine            | SER          | S       |
| Threonine         | THR          | T       |
| Tryptophan        | TRP          | W       |
| Tyrosine          | TYR          | Y       |
| Unknown           | UNK          |         |
| Valine            | VAL          | V       |

### Nucleic Acids

| RESIDUE | ABBREVIATION |
|---------|--------------|
|---------|--------------|

|                    |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| Adenosine          | A   |
| Modified adenosine | +A  |
| Cytidine           | C   |
| Modified cytidine  | +C  |
| Guanosine          | G   |
| Modified guanosine | +G  |
| Inosine            | I   |
| Modified inosine   | +I  |
| Thymidine          | T   |
| Modified thymidine | +T  |
| Uridine            | U   |
| Modified uridine   | +U  |
| Unknown            | UNK |

Remarks 103 and 104 are included when an entry contains inosine.

---

## Appendix 5: Formulas and Molecular Weights for Standard Residues

These weights and formulas correspond to the unpolymerized state of the component. The atoms of one water molecule are eliminated for each two components joined.

### Amino Acids

| NAME              | CODE | FORMULA  | MOL. WT. |
|-------------------|------|--|----------|
| Alanine           | ALA  | C3 H7 N1 O2  | 89.09    |
| Arginine          | ARG  | C6 H14 N4 O2   | 174.20   |
| Asparagine        | ASN  | C4 H8 N2 O3  | 132.12   |
| Aspartic acid     | ASP  | C4 H7 N1 O4  | 133.10   |
| ASP/ASN ambiguous | ASX  | C4 H7 <sup>1/2</sup> N1 <sup>1/2</sup> O3 <sup>1/2</sup> | 132.61   |
| Cysteine          | CYS  | C3 H7 N1 O2 S1   | 121.15   |
| Glutamine         | GLN  | C5 H10 N2 O3   | 146.15   |
| Glutamic acid     | GLU  | C5 H9 N1 O4  | 147.13   |
| GLU/GLN ambiguous | GLX  | C5 H9 <sup>1/2</sup> N1 <sup>1/2</sup> O3 <sup>1/2</sup> | 146.64   |
| Glycine           | GLY  | C2 H5 N1 O2  | 75.07    |
| Histidine         | HIS  | C6 H9 N3 O2  | 155.16   |
| Isoleucine        | ILE  | C6 H13 N1 O2   | 131.17   |
| Leucine           | LEU  | C6 H13 N1 O2   | 131.17   |
| Lysine            | LYS  | C6 H14 N2 O2   | 146.19   |
| Methionine        | MET  | C5 H11 N1 O2 S1  | 149.21   |

|               |     |               |                       |
|---------------|-----|---------------|-----------------------|
| Phenylalanine | PHE | C9 H11 N1 O2  | 165.19                |
| Proline       | PRO | C5 H9 N1 O2   | 115.13 <sup>208</sup> |
| Serine        | SER | C3 H7 N1 O3   | 105.09                |
| Threonine     | THR | C4 H9 N1 O3   | 119.12                |
| Tryptophan    | TRP | C11 H12 N2 O2 | 204.23                |
| Tyrosine      | TYR | C9 H11 N1 O3  | 181.19                |
| Valine        | VAL | C5 H11 N1 O2  | 117.15                |
| Undetermined  | UNK | C5 H6 N1 O3   | 128.16                |

# Nucleotides

| NAME      | CODE | FORMULA          | MOL. WT. |
|-----------|------|------------------|----------|
| Adenosine | A    | C10 H14 N5 O7 P1 | 347.22   |
| Cytidine  | C    | C9 H14 N3 O8 P1  | 323.20   |
| Guanosine | G    | C10 H14 N5 O8 P1 | 363.22   |
| Inosine   | I    | C10 H13 N4 O8 P1 | 348.21   |
| Thymidine | T    | C10 H15 N2 O8 P1 | 322.21   |
| Uridine   | U    | C9 H13 N2 O9 P1  | 324.18   |

---

## Appendix 6: Field Formats

(This information is repeated from the Introduction.)

Each record type is presented in a table which contains the division of the records into fields by column number, defined data type, field name or a quoted string which must appear in the field, and field definition. Any column not specified must be left blank.

Each field contains an identified data type which can be validated by a program. These are:

| DATA TYPE    | DESCRIPTION   |
|--------------|---|
| AChar        | An alphabetic character (A-Z, a-z).   |
| Atom         | Atom name which follow the naming rules in Appendix 3.  |
| Character    | Any non-control character in the ASCII character set or a space.  |
| Continuation | A two-character field that is either blank (for the first record of a set) or contains a two digit number right-justified and blank-filled which counts continuation records starting with 2. The continuation number must be followed by a blank.      |
| Date         | A 9 character string in the form dd-mmm-yy where DD is the day of the month, zero-filled on the left (e.g., 04); MMM is the common English 3-letter abbreviation of the month; and YY is a year in the 20th century. This must represent a valid date.  |
| IDcode       | A PDB identification code which consists of 4 characters, the first of which is a digit in the range 0 - 9; the remaining 3 are alpha-numeric, and letters are upper case only. Entries with a 0 as the first character do not contain coordinate data. |
| Integer      | Right-justified blank-filled integer value.   |
| Token        | A sequence of non-space characters followed by a colon and a space.   |
| List         | A String that is composed of text separated with commas.  |
| LString      | A literal string of characters. All spacing is significant and must be preserved.   |

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| LString(n)         | An LString with exactly n characters.   |
| Real(n,m)          | Real (floating point) number in the FORTRAN format Fn.m.  |
| Record name        | The name of the record: 6 characters, left-justified and blank-filled.  |
| Residue name       | One of the standard amino acid or nucleic acids, as listed below, or the non-standard group designation as defined in the HET dictionary. Field is right-justified.                 |
| SList              | A String that is composed of text separated with semi-colons.   |
| Specification      | A String composed of a token and its associated value separated by a colon.   |
| Specification list | A sequence of Specifications, separated by semi-colons.   |
| String             | A sequence of characters. These characters may have arbitrary spacing, but should be interpreted as directed below.   |
| String(n)          | A String with exactly n characters.   |
| SymOP              | An integer field of from 4 to 6 digits, right-justified, of the form nnnMMM where nnn is the symmetry operator number and MMM is the translation vector. See details in Appendix 1. |

To interpret a String, concatenate the contents of all continued fields together, collapse all sequences of multiple blanks to a single blank, and remove any leading and trailing blanks. This permits very long strings to be properly reconstructed.

---

## Appendix 7: Order of Records

(This information is repeated from the Introduction.)

All records in a PDB coordinate entry must appear in a defined order. Mandatory record types are present in all entries. When mandatory data are not provided, the record name must appear in the entry with a NULL indicator. Optional items become mandatory when certain conditions exist. Record order and existence are described in the following table:

| RECORD TYPE | EXISTENCE | CONDITIONS IF OPTIONAL  |
|-------------|-----------|---|
| HEADER      | Mandatory |   |
| OBSLTE      | Optional  | Mandatory in withdrawn entries.   |
| TITLE       | Mandatory |   |
| CAVEAT      | Optional  | Mandatory if structure is deemed incorrect by an outside editorial board. |
| COMPND      | Mandatory |   |
| SOURCE      | Mandatory |   |
| KEYWDS      | Mandatory |   |
| EXPDTA      | Mandatory |   |
| AUTHOR      | Mandatory |   |
| REVDAT      | Mandatory |   |
| SPRSDE      | Optional  | Mandatory if a replacement entry.   |
| JRNL        | Optional  | Mandatory if a publication describes the experiment.                      |
| REMARK 1    | Optional  |   |
| REMARK 2    | Mandatory |   |
| REMARK 3    | Mandatory |   |
| REMARK N    | Optional  |   |
| DBREF       | Optional  | Mandatory for each peptide chain with a length greater than ten (10)      |

residues, and for nucleic acid.  
entries that exist in the Nucleic  
Acid Database (NDB).

|                      |           |   |
|----------------------|-----------|---|
| SEQADV               | Optional  | Mandatory if sequence conflict exists.  |
| SEQRES               | Optional  | Mandatory if ATOM records exist.  |
| MODRES               | Optional  | Mandatory if modified group exists within the coordinates.  |
| HET                  | Optional  | Mandatory if non-standard group other than water appears in the entry.  |
| HETNAM               | Optional  | Mandatory if non-standard group other than water appears in the entry.  |
| HETSYN               | Optional  |   |
| FORMUL               | Optional  | Mandatory if non-standard group or water appears.   |
| HELIX                | Optional  |   |
| SHEET                | Optional  |   |
| TURN                 | Optional  |   |
| SSBOND               | Optional  | Mandatory if disulfide bond is present.   |
| LINK                 | Optional  |   |
| HYDBND               | Optional  |   |
| SLTBRG               | Optional  |   |
| CISPEP               | Optional  |   |
| SITE                 | Optional  |   |
| CRYST1               | Mandatory |   |
| ORIGX1 ORIGX2 ORIGX3 | Mandatory |   |
| SCALE1 SCALE2 SCALE3 | Mandatory |   |
| MTRIX1 MTRIX2 MTRIX3 | Optional  | Mandatory if the complete asymmetric unit must be generated from the given coordinates using non-crystallographic symmetry. |



|         |           |   |
|---------|-----------|---|
| TVECT   | Optional  |   |
| MODEL   | Optional  | Mandatory if more than one model is present in the entry. |
| ATOM    | Optional  | Mandatory if standard residues exist.                     |
| SIGATM  | Optional  |   |
| ANISOU  | Optional  |   |
| SIGUIJ  | Optional  |   |
| TER     | Optional  | Mandatory if ATOM records exist.                          |
| HETATM  | Optional  | Mandatory if non-standard group appears.                  |
| ENDMDL  | Optional  | Mandatory if MODEL appears.                               |
| CONNECT | Optional  | Mandatory if non-standard group appears.                  |
| MASTER  | Mandatory |   |
| END     | Mandatory |   |

Note that a PDB file existing outside of the PDB official release may contain locally-defined records beginning with "USER". The PDB reserves the right to add new record types (not beginning with "USER"), so programs which read PDB entries should be prepared to read (and ignore) other record types. PDB will follow standard procedures whenever format changes are proposed.

## Sections of an Entry

The following table lists the various sections of a PDB coordinate entry and the records comprising them:

| SECTION           | DESCRIPTION                           | RECORD TYPE   |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| Title             | Summary descriptive remarks           | HEADER, OBSLTE, TITLE, CAVEAT, COMPND, SOURCE, KEYWDS, EXPDTA, AUTHOR, REVDAT, SPRSDE, JRNL |
| Remark            | Bibliography, refinement, annotations | REMARKs 1, 2, 3 and others  |
| Primary structure | Peptide and/or nucleotide             | MODRES, DBREF, SEQADV, SEQRES   |

sequence and the  
relationship between the  
PDB sequence and that  
found in the sequence  
database(s)

|                           |  |  |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Heterogen                 | Description of non-standard groups       | HET, HETNAM, HETSYN, FORMUL                              |
| Secondary structure       | Description of secondary structure       | HELIX, SHEET, TURN                                       |
| Connectivity annotation   | Chemical connectivity                    | SSBOND, LINK, HYDBND, SLTBRG, CISPEP                     |
| Miscellaneous features    | Features within the macromolecule        | SITE   |
| Crystallographic          | Description of the crystallographic cell | CRYST1   |
| Coordinate transformation | Coordinate transformation operators      | ORIGXn, SCALEn, MTRIXn, TVECT                            |
| Coordinate                | Atomic coordinate data                   | MODEL, ATOM, SIGATM, ANISOU, SIGUIJ, TER, HETATM, ENDMDL |
| Connectivity              | Chemical connectivity                    | CONNECT  |
| Bookkeeping               | Summary information, end-of-file marker  | MASTER, END  |